Use these links to rapidly review the document TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 22, 2019

**Registration Statement No. 333-**

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

## Form S-3

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

## **EnLink Midstream, LLC**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 46-4108528 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

1722 Routh Street, Suite 1300 Dallas, Texas 75201 (214) 953-9500

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrants' principal executive offices)

Alaina K. Brooks EnLink Midstream, LLC 1722 Routh Street, Suite 1300 Dallas, Texas 75201 (214) 953-9500 (Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copy to:

M. Preston Bernhisel Baker Botts L.L.P. 2001 Ross Avenue Dallas, Texas 75201-2980 Telephone: (214) 953-6500 Facsimile: (214) 953-6503

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after this registration statement becomes effective.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box:

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are being offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company □ Emerging growth company □

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered/Proposed maximum offering price per unit / Proposed maximum aggregate offering price / Amount of registration fee(1)	
Debt Securities		
Common Units		
Membership Interests		

(1) There are being registered hereunder a presently indeterminate number of securities of each identified class as may from time to time be offered hereunder at indeterminate prices. In accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r) under the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant is deferring payment of all of the registration fee.

PROSPECTUS



# EnLink Midstream, LLC

# Debt Securities Common Units Membership Interests

The following securities may be offered under this prospectus:

- Debt securities of EnLink Midstream, LLC;
- · Common units representing limited liability company interests in EnLink Midstream, LLC; and
- Membership interests in EnLink Midstream, LLC.

The securities we may offer:

- will be offered at prices and on terms to be determined by market conditions and other factors at the time of our offerings and to be set forth in one or more accompanying prospectus supplements; and
- may be offered separately or together, or in separate series.

This prospectus describes only the general terms of these securities and the general manner in which we will offer the securities. The specific terms of any securities we offer will be included in a supplement to this prospectus. The prospectus supplement will describe the specific manner in which we will offer the securities and also may add, update, or change information contained in this prospectus.

Our common units are traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "ENLC."

Investing in our securities involves risk. You should carefully consider the risk factors described under "Risk Factors" on page 1 of this prospectus before you make any investment in our securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined whether this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is February 22, 2019

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	Page 1
ENLINK MIDSTREAM, LLC	1
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	<u>1</u>
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	1
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	<u>2</u>
DESCRIPTION OF THE DEBT SECURITIES	<u>3</u>
DESCRIPTION OF THE COMMON UNITS	<u>14</u>
DESCRIPTION OF THE MEMBERSHIP INTERESTS	<u>16</u>
DESCRIPTION OF OUR OPERATING AGREEMENT	<u>18</u>
CASH DISTRIBUTION POLICY	<u>33</u>
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	<u>34</u>
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	<u>41</u>
LEGAL MATTERS	<u>44</u>
EXPERTS	<u>44</u>
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	<u>44</u>
INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE	<u>44</u>

You should rely only on the information we have provided or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We have not authorized any person to provide you with additional or different information. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the cover page of this prospectus or that any information we have incorporated by reference is accurate as of any date other than the date of the documents incorporated by reference. Our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects may have changed since those dates.

ii

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") using a "shelf" registration process. This prospectus provides you with a general description of us and the securities offered under this prospectus, which we may sell in one or more offerings.

Each time we sell securities under this prospectus, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering and the securities being offered. The prospectus supplement also may add to, update, or change information in this prospectus. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in the prospectus supplement. You should read carefully this prospectus, any prospectus supplement, and the additional information described below under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

As used in this prospectus, "ENLC," "we," "us," and "our" and similar terms mean EnLink Midstream, LLC and its subsidiaries.

## ENLINK MIDSTREAM, LLC

We are a publicly traded Delaware limited liability company formed in October 2013. Our assets consist of equity interests in EnLink Midstream Partners, LP ("ENLK"). ENLK primarily focuses on providing midstream energy services, including:

- gathering, compressing, treating, processing, transporting, storing, and selling natural gas;
- · fractionating, transporting, storing, and selling NGLs; and
- gathering, transporting, stabilizing, storing, trans-loading, and selling crude oil and condensate, in addition to brine disposal services.

Our managing member, EnLink Midstream Manager, LLC, is a Delaware limited liability company and has ultimate responsibility for conducting our business and managing our operations.

Our executive offices are located at 1722 Routh Street, Suite 1300, Dallas, Texas 75201, and our telephone number is (214) 953-9500.

## **RISK FACTORS**

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before you invest in our securities, you should carefully consider the risk factors described in our most recent annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, and current reports on Form 8-K, all of which are incorporated herein by reference and any other risk factors that may be described in the applicable prospectus supplement, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement, and the documents we incorporate by reference. If any of these risks were to occur, our business, financial condition, or results of operations could be adversely affected. In that case, the trading price of our units or debt securities could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment. When we offer and sell any securities pursuant to a prospectus supplement, we may include additional risk factors relevant to such securities in the prospectus supplement.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Some of the information included in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement, and the documents we incorporate by reference herein contain forward-looking statements that are based on information currently available to management as well as management's assumptions and beliefs. All statements, other than statements of historical fact, included in this prospectus, any prospectus

supplement, and the documents we incorporate by reference constitute forward-looking statements, including but not limited to statements identified by the words "forecast," "may," "believe," "will," "should," "plan," "predict," "anticipate," "intend," "estimate," "expect," and similar expressions. Such statements reflect our current views with respect to future events, based on what we believe are reasonable assumptions; however, such statements are subject to a number of assumptions, risks, and uncertainties. In addition to the specific uncertainties discussed elsewhere in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement, and the documents we incorporate by reference herein, the risk factors set forth in "Risk Factors" may affect our performance and results of operations. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should underlying assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may differ materially from those in the forward-looking statements. We do not assume any obligation to update or review any forward-looking statements or information, whether as a result of new information, future events, or otherwise.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless we specify otherwise in any prospectus supplement, we will use the net proceeds we receive from the sale of securities covered by this prospectus for general limited liability company purposes, which may include, among other things:

- paying or refinancing all or a portion of our indebtedness outstanding at the time; and
- funding working capital, capital expenditures, or acquisitions.

The actual application of proceeds from the sale of any particular offering of securities using this prospectus will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to such offering. The precise amount and timing of the application of these proceeds will depend upon our funding requirements and the availability and cost of other funds. The net proceeds may be invested temporarily until they are used for their stated purpose.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DEBT SECURITIES

We will issue debt securities under an indenture among EnLink Midstream, LLC, any guarantors party thereto, and a trustee that we will name in the related prospectus supplement. If we offer senior debt securities, we will issue them under a senior indenture. If we offer subordinated debt securities, we will issue them under a subordinated indenture. The term "Trustee" as used in this prospectus refers to the trustee under any of the above indentures. References in this prospectus to an "Indenture" are to the particular indenture under which we may issue a series of debt securities, in each case as supplemented by a supplemental indenture that establishes the form and terms of that series of debt securities. Any series of debt securities that we may issue will be governed by the provisions of the related Indenture and those made part of that Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act").

This description is a summary of the material provisions of the debt securities and the Indentures. We urge you to read the forms of Indentures filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part because those Indentures, and not this description, govern your rights as a holder of debt securities. When we offer and sell any particular series of our debt securities under this prospectus, we will file the supplemental indenture establishing the form and terms of that series as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

## General

## The Debt Securities

Any series of debt securities:

- may be issued in fully registered form;
- will be our general obligations; and
- will be general obligations of any guarantors that guarantee the series.

The Indenture will not limit the total amount of debt securities that may be issued. Debt securities of any series, however, will be issued only up to the aggregate amount authorized for such series and set forth in the prospectus supplement pertaining to that series.

We will prepare a prospectus supplement and either an indenture supplement or a board resolution of our managing member and accompanying officers' certificate relating to any series of debt securities that we offer, which will include specific terms relating to some or all of the following:

- whether the debt securities are senior or subordinated debt securities;
- the form and title of the debt securities;
- the total principal amount of the debt securities;
- the date or dates on which the debt securities may be issued;
- the portion of the principal amount which will be payable if the maturity of the debt securities is accelerated;
- the dates on which the principal of and premium, if any, on the debt securities will be payable;
- the rates at which the debt securities will bear interest and the interest payment dates for the debt securities;
- any option or conversion provisions;
- any optional redemption provisions;

- any sinking fund or other provisions that would obligate us to redeem or otherwise repurchase the debt securities;
- whether the debt securities are entitled to the benefits of the guarantee of any guarantor;
- whether the debt securities may be issued in amounts other than denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof;
- any changes to or additional Events of Default (as defined below) or covenants; and
- any other terms of the debt securities.

This description of debt securities will be deemed modified, amended, or supplemented by any description of any series of debt securities set forth in a prospectus supplement related to that series.

The prospectus supplement will also describe any material United States federal income tax consequences or other special considerations regarding the applicable series of debt securities, including those relating to:

- debt securities with respect to which payments of principal, premium, or interest are determined with reference to an index or formula, including changes in prices of particular securities, currencies, or commodities;
- debt securities with respect to which principal, premium, or interest is payable in a foreign or composite currency;
- debt securities that are issued at a discount below their stated principal amount, bearing no interest, or interest at a rate that at the time of issuance is below market rates; and
- variable rate debt securities that are exchangeable for fixed rate debt securities.

Interest payments on debt securities in certificated form may be made by check mailed to the registered holders or, if so stated in the applicable prospectus supplement, at the option of a holder, by wire transfer to an account designated by the holder.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, debt securities may be transferred or exchanged at the office of the Trustee at which its corporate trust business is principally administered in the United States, subject to the limitations provided in the Indenture, without the payment of any service charge, other than any applicable tax or other governmental charge.

Any funds paid to the Trustee or any paying agent for the payment of amounts due on any debt securities that remain unclaimed for two years will be returned to us, and the holders of the debt securities must look only to us for payment after that time.

## The Subsidiary Guarantees

Our payment obligations under any series of debt securities may be jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed by one or more guarantors. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the terms of any guarantee by the guarantors.

The obligations of each guarantor under its guarantee of the debt securities will be limited to the maximum amount that will not result in the obligations of the guarantor under the guarantee constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law, after giving effect to:

- all other contingent and fixed liabilities of the guarantor; and
- any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other guarantor under its guarantee.

The guarantee of any guarantor may be released under certain circumstances. If no default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture, and to the extent not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture, a guarantor will be unconditionally released and discharged from the guarantee:

- automatically upon any sale, exchange, or transfer, whether by way of merger or otherwise, to any person that is not our affiliate, of all of our direct or indirect limited partner, limited liability company, or other equity interests in the guarantor (provided the sale, exchange, or transfer is not prohibited by the Indenture);
- · automatically upon the merger of the guarantor into us or any other guarantor or the liquidation and dissolution of the guarantor; or
- following delivery of a written notice of the release or discharge by us to the Trustee, upon the release or discharge of all guarantees by the guarantor of any debt
  of ours other than obligations arising under the Indenture and any debt securities issued thereunder, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment
  under the guarantees.

If a series of debt securities is guaranteed by the guarantors and is designated as subordinate to our senior indebtedness, then the guarantees by the guarantors will be subordinated to the senior indebtedness of the guarantors to substantially the same extent as the series is subordinated to our senior indebtedness. See "—Provisions Relating Only to the Subordinated Debt Securities—Subordinated Debt Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness."

#### **Certain Covenants**

The covenants set forth in the Indenture include the following:

Payment of Principal, any Premium, Interest, or Additional Amounts. We will duly and punctually pay the principal of, and premium and interest on, or any additional amounts payable with respect to, any debt securities of any series in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Indenture.

Maintenance of Office or Agency. We will maintain an office or agency in each place of payment for each series of debt securities for notice and demand purposes and for the purposes of presenting or surrendering debt securities for payment, registration of transfer or exchange.

Reports. So long as any debt securities are outstanding, we will:

- during such time as we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), file with the Trustee, within 15 days after we file the same with the SEC, unless such reports are available on the SEC's EDGAR filing system (or any successor thereto), copies of the annual reports and the information, documents, and other reports which we are required to file with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act; and
- during such time as we are not subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, file with the Trustee, within 15 days after we would have been required to file the same with the SEC, financial statements, including any notes thereto (and with respect to annual reports, an auditors' report by a firm of established national reputation) and a Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, both comparable to what we would have been required to file with the SEC had we been subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

Additional Covenants. Any additional covenants with respect to any series of debt securities will be set forth in the supplemental indenture or board resolution and officer's certificate and prospectus supplement relating thereto.



#### Events of Default, Remedies, and Notice

#### **Events of Default**

Unless otherwise specified in a supplement to the Indenture, each of the following events will be an "Event of Default" under the Indenture with respect to a series of debt securities:

- default in any payment of interest on any debt securities of that series when due that continues for 30 days;
- default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, on any debt securities of that series when due at its stated maturity, upon redemption, upon required repurchase, or otherwise;
- default in the payment of any sinking fund payment on any debt securities of that series when due;
- failure by us or, if the series of debt securities is guaranteed by the guarantors, by a guarantor to comply for 60 days after notice with the other agreements contained in the Indenture, any supplement to the Indenture with respect to that series or any board resolution authorizing the issuance of that series;
- certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, or reorganization of us or, if the series of debt securities is guaranteed by the guarantors, of the guarantors; or
- if the series of debt securities is guaranteed by the guarantors: (i) any of the guarantees by the guarantors ceases to be in full force and effect, except as otherwise
  provided in the Indenture; (ii) any of the guarantees by the guarantors is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding; or (iii) any guarantor denies or disaffirms
  its obligations under the Indenture or its guarantee.

#### **Exercise of Remedies**

If an Event of Default, other than an Event of Default described in the fifth bullet point above, occurs and is continuing with respect to a series of debt securities, the Trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series may declare the entire principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all the debt securities of that series to be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default described in the fifth bullet point above occurs, the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all outstanding debt securities of all series will become immediately due and payable without any declaration of acceleration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any holders.

A default under the fourth bullet point above will not constitute an Event of Default until the Trustee or the holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series notifies us of the default and such default is not cured within 60 days after receipt of notice.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of a series may rescind any declaration of acceleration by the Trustee or the holders with respect to the debt securities of that series, but only if:

- rescinding the declaration of acceleration would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction; and
- all existing Events of Default with respect to that series have been cured or waived, other than the nonpayment of principal, premium, or interest on the debt securities of that series that has become due solely by the declaration of acceleration.

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing with respect to a series of debt securities, the Trustee will be under no obligation, except as otherwise provided in the Indenture, to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any of the holders of the debt

securities of that series, unless such holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity or security against any costs, liability, or expense. No holder may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the debt securities of any series, except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium, or interest on its own debt securities when due, unless:

- such holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default with respect to that series is continuing;
- holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series have requested that the Trustee pursue the remedy;
- such holders have offered the Trustee reasonable indemnity or security against any cost, liability, or expense to be incurred thereby;
- the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt of the request and the offer of indemnity or security; and
- the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series have not given the Trustee a direction that is inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of a series have the right, subject to certain restrictions, to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any right or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to that series of debt securities. The Trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that:

- conflicts with law;
- is inconsistent with any provision of the Indenture;
- the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other holder; or
- would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

#### Notice of Event of Default

Within 30 days after the occurrence of an Event of Default, we are required to give written notice to the Trustee and indicate the status of the default and what action we are taking or propose to take to cure the default. In addition, we are required to deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, a compliance certificate indicating that we have complied with all covenants contained in the Indenture or whether any default or Event of Default has occurred during the previous year.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default known to it, the Trustee must send to each holder of debt securities of the affected series a notice of the default. Except in the case of a default in the payment of principal, premium, or interest with respect to any series of debt securities, the Trustee may withhold such notice, but only if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a committee of directors or responsible officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that withholding such notice is in the interests of the holders.

## Amendments and Waivers

We may supplement or amend the Indenture without the consent of any holder of debt securities to, among other things:

cure any ambiguity, omission, defect, or inconsistency;

- provide for the assumption by a successor of our obligations under the Indenture;
- secure the debt securities;
- add covenants for the benefit of the holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon us;
- in the case of any subordinated debt security, to make any change in the subordination provisions that limits or terminates the benefits applicable to any holder of our Senior Indebtedness (as defined below);
- make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any holder;
- add or appoint a successor or separate Trustee;
- · comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act; or
- establish the form or terms of the debt securities of any new series.

In addition, we may amend the Indenture if the holders of a majority in principal amount of all debt securities of each series that would be affected then outstanding under the Indenture consent to it. We may not, however, without the consent of each holder of outstanding debt securities of each series that would be affected, amend the Indenture to:

- reduce the percentage in principal amount of debt securities of any series whose holders must consent to an amendment;
- reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest on any debt securities;
- reduce the principal of or extend the stated maturity of any debt securities;
- reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any debt securities or change the time at which any debt securities may or shall be redeemed;
- make any debt securities payable in a currency other than that stated in the debt security;
- in the case of any subordinated debt security, make any change in the subordination provisions that adversely affects the rights of any holder under those provisions;
- impair the right of any holder to receive payment of premium, principal, or interest with respect to such holder's debt securities on or after the applicable due date;
- impair the right of any holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment with respect to such holder's debt securities;
- release any security that has been granted in respect of the debt securities;
- make any change in the amendment provisions which require each holder's consent; or
- make any change in the waiver provisions.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the holders under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment. After an amendment under the Indenture requiring the consent of the holders becomes effective, we are required to send to all holders a notice briefly describing the amendment. The failure to give, or any defect in, such notice, however, will not impair or affect the validity of the amendment.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each affected series, on behalf of all such holders, and subject to certain rights of the Trustee, may waive:

compliance with certain restrictive provisions of the Indenture; and

any past default under the Indenture;

except that such majority of holders may not waive a default:

- in the payment of principal, premium, or interest; or
- in respect of a provision that under the Indenture cannot be amended without the consent of all holders of the series of debt securities that is affected.

#### Satisfaction and Discharge

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all outstanding debt securities of any series issued thereunder, when:

(a) either:

(1) all outstanding debt securities of that series that have been authenticated (except lost, stolen, or destroyed debt securities that have been replaced or paid and debt securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to us) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(2) all outstanding debt securities of that series that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable or will become due and payable at their stated maturity within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee and in any case we have irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds cash, certain U.S. government obligations or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, to pay the entire indebtedness of such debt securities not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the stated maturity or redemption date;

(b) we have paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by us under the Indenture with respect to the debt securities of that series; and

(c) we have delivered to the Trustee an officers' certificate as to the sufficiency of the trust funds, without reinvestment, to pay the entire indebtedness of such debt securities at maturity.

Notwithstanding such satisfaction and discharge, our obligations to compensate and indemnify the Trustee, to pay additional amounts, if any, in respect of debt securities in certain circumstances, and to transfer or exchange debt securities pursuant to the terms thereof and our obligations and the obligations of the Trustee to hold funds in trust and to apply such funds pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, with respect to issuing temporary debt securities, with respect to the registration, transfer and exchange of debt securities, with respect to the replacement of mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen debt securities and with respect to the maintenance of an office or agency for payment, shall in each case survive such satisfaction and discharge.

#### Defeasance

At any time, we may terminate, with respect to debt securities of a particular series, all our obligations under such series of debt securities and the Indenture, which we call a "legal defeasance." If we decide to make a legal defeasance, however, we may not terminate our obligations specified in the Indenture, including those:

- relating to the defeasance trust;
- to register the transfer or exchange of the debt securities;
- to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen debt securities; or
- to maintain a registrar and paying agent in respect of the debt securities.

At any time we may also effect a "covenant defeasance," which means we have elected to terminate our obligations under the additional covenants established pursuant to the terms of a particular series of debt securities, which covenants are not described in the prospectus but will be described in the prospectus supplement applicable to such series, and any Event of Default resulting from a failure to observe such covenants.

The legal defeasance option may be exercised notwithstanding a prior exercise of the covenant defeasance option. If the legal defeasance option is exercised, payment of the affected series of debt securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default with respect to that series. If the covenant defeasance option is exercised, payment of the affected series of debt securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default with respect to the fourth and sixth (and, with respect to any guarantor, the fifth) bullet points under "—Events of Default, Remedies, and Notice—Events of Default" above or an Event of Default that is added specifically for such series and described in a prospectus supplement.

In order to exercise either defeasance option, we must:

- irrevocably deposit in trust with the Trustee money or certain U.S. government obligations for the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the series of debt securities to redemption or stated maturity, as the case may be;
- comply with certain other conditions, including that no bankruptcy or default with respect to us has occurred and is continuing 91 days after the deposit in trust; and
- deliver to the Trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that holders of the defeased series of debt securities will not recognize income, gain, or loss for Federal
  income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times
  as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred. In the case of legal defeasance only, such opinion of counsel must be based on a ruling of the
  Internal Revenue Service or a change in applicable Federal income tax law.

#### No Personal Liability

•

None of our managing member nor any director, officer, employee, incorporator, manager, or unitholder or other owner of equity of our managing member, us, or any guarantor, as such, will be liable for:

- any of our obligations under the debt securities or the Indenture; or
- any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation.

By accepting a debt security, each holder will be deemed to have waived and released all such liability. This waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the debt securities. This waiver may not be effective, however, to waive liabilities under the Federal securities laws and it is the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

#### No Protection in the Event of a Change of Control

Unless otherwise set forth in the prospectus supplement, the debt securities will not contain any provisions that protect the holders of the debt securities in the event of a change of control in us or in the event of a highly leveraged transaction, whether or not such transaction results in a change of control in us.

### Provisions Relating Only to the Senior Debt Securities

The senior debt securities will rank equally in right of payment with all of our other unsubordinated debt. The senior debt securities will be effectively subordinated, however, to all of our secured debt to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such debt. We will disclose the amount of our secured debt in the prospectus supplement.

#### Provisions Relating Only to the Subordinated Debt Securities

#### Subordinated Debt Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness

The subordinated debt securities will rank junior in right of payment to all of our and our guarantors' Senior Indebtedness. "Senior Indebtedness" will be defined in a supplemental indenture respecting any issuance of a series of subordinated debt securities, and the definition will be set forth in the prospectus supplement.

## **Payment Blockages**

The Indenture respecting any series of subordinated debt securities will provide that no payment of principal, interest, and any premium on the subordinated debt securities or any related guarantee may be made in the event:

- we or our property or, if applicable to any series of outstanding debt securities, the guarantors, or their property, is involved in any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or bankruptcy;
- we fail to pay the principal, interest, any premium, or any other amounts on any of our or, if applicable to any series of outstanding debt securities, the guarantors' Senior Indebtedness within any applicable grace period or the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness is accelerated following any other default, subject to certain limited exceptions set forth in the Indenture; or
- any other default on any of our or, if applicable to any series of outstanding debt securities, the guarantors' Senior Indebtedness occurs that permits immediate
  acceleration of its maturity, in which case a payment blockage on the subordinated debt securities will be imposed for a maximum of 179 days at any one time.

#### No Limitation on Amount of Senior Debt

The Indenture respecting any series of subordinated debt securities will not limit the amount of Senior Indebtedness that we may incur, unless otherwise indicated in the prospectus supplement.

## Book Entry, Delivery, and Form

The debt securities of a particular series may be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more global certificates that will be deposited with the Trustee as custodian for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). This means that we will not issue certificates to each holder except in the limited circumstances described below. Instead, one or more global debt securities will be issued to DTC, who will keep a computerized record of its participants (for example, your broker) whose clients have purchased the debt securities. The participant will then keep a record of its clients who purchased the debt securities. Unless it is exchanged in whole or in part for a certificated debt security, a global debt security may not be transferred, except that DTC, its nominees and their successors may transfer a global debt security as a whole to one another.

Beneficial interests in global debt securities will be shown on, and transfers of global debt securities will be made only through, records maintained by DTC and its participants.

DTC has provided us the following information: DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the United States Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered under the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities that its participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also records the settlement among Direct Participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through computerized records for Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need to exchange certificates. Direct Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations.

DTC's book-entry system is also used by other organizations such as securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies that work through a Direct Participant. The rules that apply to DTC and its participants are on file with the SEC.

DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries.

We will wire all payments on the global debt securities to DTC's nominee. We and the Trustee will treat DTC's nominee as the owner of the global debt securities for all purposes. Accordingly, we, the Trustee, and any paying agent will have no direct responsibility or liability to pay amounts due on the global debt securities to owners of beneficial interests in the global debt securities.

It is DTC's current practice, upon receipt of any payment on the global debt securities, to credit Direct Participants' accounts on the payment date according to their respective holdings of beneficial interests in the global debt securities as shown on DTC's records. In addition, it is DTC's current practice to assign any consenting or voting rights to Direct Participants whose accounts are credited with debt securities on a record date, by using an omnibus proxy. Payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in the global debt securities, awill be governed by the customary practices between the participants and owners of beneficial interests, as is the case with debt securities held for the account of customers registered in "street name." However, payments will be the responsibility of the participants and not of DTC, the Trustee, or us.

Debt securities represented by a global debt security will be exchangeable for certificated debt securities with the same terms in authorized denominations only if:

- DTC notifies us that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary or if DTC ceases to be a clearing agency registered under applicable law and in either event a successor depositary is not appointed by us within 90 days; or
  - an Event of Default occurs, and DTC notifies the Trustee of its decision to exchange the global debt security for certificated debt securities.

## **Governing Law**

Each Indenture and all of the debt securities will be governed by the laws of the State of New York.

#### The Trustee

We will enter into each Indenture with a Trustee that is qualified to act under the Trust Indenture Act and with any other trustee chosen by us and appointed in a supplemental indenture for a particular series of debt securities. Unless we otherwise specify in the applicable prospectus supplement, the

Trustee for each series of debt securities will be Wells Fargo Bank, National Association. We may maintain a banking relationship in the ordinary course of business with our Trustee and one or more of its affiliates.

# Resignation or Removal of Trustee

If the Trustee has or acquires a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act after a default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee must either eliminate its conflicting interest within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue as Trustee or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and the applicable Indenture. Any resignation will require the appointment of a successor trustee under the applicable Indenture in accordance with the terms and conditions of such Indenture.

The Trustee may resign or be removed by us with respect to one or more series of debt securities and a successor Trustee may be appointed to act with respect to any such series. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of any series may remove the Trustee with respect to the debt securities of such series.

## Limitations on Trustee if it is Our Creditor

Each Indenture will contain certain limitations on the right of the Trustee, in the event that it becomes a creditor of us, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise.

#### Annual Trustee Report to Holders of Debt Securities

The Trustee is required to submit an annual report to the holders of the debt securities regarding, among other things, the Trustee's eligibility to serve as such, the priority of the Trustee's claims regarding certain advances made by it, and any action taken by the Trustee materially affecting the debt securities.

## Certificates and Opinions to be Furnished to Trustee

Each Indenture will provide that, in addition to other certificates or opinions that may be specifically required by other provisions of the Indenture, every application by us for action by the Trustee will be accompanied by a certificate of certain of our officers and an opinion of counsel (who may be our counsel) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent to such action have been complied with by us.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE COMMON UNITS

## General

Our common units represent non-managing membership interests in EnLink Midstream, LLC. Our unitholders are entitled to participate in cash distributions and exercise the rights and privileges available to non-managing members under our operating agreement. The following summary of our common units, our certificate of formation, and our operating agreement does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of applicable law and to our certificate of formation and our operating agreement which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Our common units are traded on the NYSE under the symbol "ENLC."

# Transfer Agent and Registrar

#### Duties

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC serves as registrar and transfer agent for our common units. We pay all fees charged by the transfer agent for transfers of our common units except the following, which must be paid by our unitholders:

- surety bond premiums to replace lost or stolen certificates, taxes, and other governmental charges;
- special charges for services requested by a unitholder; and
- other similar fees or charges.

There will be no charge to our unitholders for disbursements of cash distributions by us. We will indemnify the transfer agent, its agents, and each of their stockholders, directors, officers, and employees against all claims and losses that may arise out of acts performed or omitted for its activities in that capacity, except for any liability due to any gross negligence or intentional misconduct of the indemnified person or entity.

## **Resignation or Removal**

The transfer agent may resign by providing us notice. We may also remove the transfer agent. The resignation or removal of the transfer agent will become effective upon our appointment of a successor transfer agent and registrar and its acceptance of the appointment. If no successor is appointed, our managing member may act as the transfer agent and registrar until a successor is appointed.

#### **Transfer of Our Common Units**

By transfer of our common units in accordance with our operating agreement, each transferee of our common units will be admitted as a non-managing member with respect to our common units transferred when such transfer is reflected in our books and records and such transferee becomes the record holder of our common units transferred. Each transferee:

- represents that the transferee has the capacity, power, and authority to become bound by our operating agreement;
- automatically becomes bound by the terms of our operating agreement; and
- gives the consents, acknowledgements, and waivers contained in our operating agreement, such as the approval of all transactions and agreements entered into in connection with our formation.

Our board of directors will cause any transfers to be recorded on our books and records from time to time as necessary to ensure their accuracy.

We may, at our discretion, treat the nominee holder of any of our common units as the absolute owner. In that case, the beneficial holder's rights are limited solely to those that it has against the nominee holder as a result of any agreement between the beneficial owner and the nominee holder.

Our common units are securities and any transfers are subject to the laws governing transfer of securities. In addition to other rights acquired upon transfer, the transferor gives the transferee the right to become a non-managing member for the transferred common units.

Until any common unit has been transferred on our books, we and the transfer agent may treat the record holder of the common unit as the absolute owner for all purposes, except as otherwise required by law or stock exchange regulations.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE MEMBERSHIP INTERESTS

#### **Issuance of Additional Membership Interests**

Except as described under "Description of Our Operating Agreement—Issuance of Additional Interests," we may issue additional membership interests and options, rights, warrants, appreciation rights, tracking, profit, and phantom interests and other derivative instruments relating to, convertible into, or exchangeable for the membership interests for any company purpose at any time and from time to time to such persons for such consideration and on such terms and conditions as shall be established by our managing member, all without the approval of our unitholders. In accordance with Delaware law and the provisions of our operating agreement, any additional membership interests that we issue may, in the sole discretion of our managing member, have special voting rights to which the common units are not entitled.

The following is a description of the general terms and provisions of our membership interests. The particular terms of any class or series of membership interests will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement and the amendment to our operating agreement relating to that class or series of membership interests, which will be filed as an exhibit to or incorporated by reference in this prospectus at or before the time of issuance of any such series of membership interests. If so indicated in a prospectus supplement, the terms of any such class or series may differ from the terms set forth below.

Our managing member is authorized to approve the issuance of one or more classes or series of membership interests without further authorization of the unitholders and to fix the number of securities, the designations, preferences, rights, powers, and duties of any such class or series.

The applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the number of securities, particular designations, relative rights and preferences and the limitations of any class or series of membership interests in respect of which this prospectus is delivered. The particular terms of any such class or series will include the following:

- the maximum number of securities to constitute the class or series and the designation and ranking thereof;
- the right of securities of the class or series to participate in our distributions, including the annual distribution rate, if any, on securities of the class or series, whether such rate is fixed or variable or both, the dates from which distributions will begin to accrue or accumulate, whether distributions will be cumulative and whether such distributions will be paid in cash, securities, or otherwise;
- whether the holders of the securities of the class or series will have any preemptive rights;
- the liquidation preference, if any, applicable to securities of the class or series;
- whether the securities of the class or series will be redeemable and, if so, the price and the terms and conditions on which the securities of the class or series may be redeemed, including the time during which securities of the class or series may be redeemed and any accumulated distributions thereof that the holders of the securities of the class or series will be entitled to receive upon the redemption thereof;
- the terms and conditions, if any, on which the securities of the class or series will be convertible into, or exchangeable for, securities of any other class or classes
  of membership interests, including the price or prices or the rate or rates of conversion or exchange and the method, if any, of adjusting the same;
- the terms and conditions upon which securities of the class or series will be evidenced by certificates and assigned and transferred;

- · the method for determining the ownership percentage with respect to securities of the class or series; and
- the voting rights, if any, of the securities of the series.

The membership interests will be fully paid and non-assessable when issued upon full payment of the purchase price therefor. The prospectus supplement will contain, if applicable, a description of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to the purchase and ownership of the class or series of membership interests offered by the prospectus supplement. The transfer agent, registrar, and distributions disbursement agent for the membership interests will be designated in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR OPERATING AGREEMENT

The following is a summary of the material provisions of our operating agreement. Our operating agreement is included as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus constitutes a part. We summarize certain other provisions of the operating agreement elsewhere in this prospectus, including in "Description of the Common Units," "Cash Distribution Policy," and "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

#### **Organization and Duration**

We were organized on October 16, 2013 and will have a perpetual existence unless terminated pursuant to the terms of our operating agreement.

#### Purpose

Our purpose, as set forth in our operating agreement is limited to any business activity that is approved by our managing member, in its sole discretion, and that lawfully may be conducted by a limited liability company organized under Delaware law. Although our managing member has the ability to cause us and our subsidiaries to engage in activities other than the business of owning, operating, developing, and acquiring crude oil and natural gas gathering and processing assets and the owning of equity securities in ENLK, our managing member may decline to do so in its sole discretion. Our managing member is generally authorized to perform all acts it determines to be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of, and to conduct, our business.

#### **Capital Contributions**

Unitholders are not obligated to make additional capital contributions, except as described below under "-Limited Liability."

#### Voting Rights

The following is a summary of the unitholder vote required for approval of the matters specified below. Matters that require the approval of a "unit majority" require the approval of a majority of the common units and our Class C common units representing limited liability company interests in us (the "Class C Common Units" and, together with our common units, the "ENLC Units"), voting together as a single class. Each Class C Common Unit will be entitled to the number of votes equal to the number of common units into which a Series B Cumulative Convertible Preferred Unit representing a limited partner interest in ENLK (an "ENLK Series B Unit") is then exchangeable (which is the product of the number of ENLK Series B Units being exchanged multiplied by 1.15 (subject to certain adjustments)). In addition, the holders of Class C Common Units are entitled to vote as a separate class on any matter that (i) adversely affects the rights, preferences, and privileges of the Class C Common Units or the ENLK Series B Units, including certain minority protections with respect to substantially the same matters for which the holders of ENLK. Series B Units. The approval of a majority of the Class C Common Units is required to approve any matter for which the holders of Class C Common Units or ENLK Series B Units. The approval of a majority of the Class C Common Units is required to approve any matter for which the holders of Class C Common Units are entitled to vote as a separate class.

In voting their common units, affiliates of our managing member will have no duty or obligation whatsoever to us or our members, including any duty to act in our best interest or the best interests of our members.

Matter	Vote Requirement
Issuance of additional units	No approval right.
Amendment of the operating agreement	Certain amendments may be made by our managing member without the approval of the unitholders. Other amendments generally require the approval of a unit majority. See "— Amendment of the Operating Agreement."
Merger of or the sale of all or substantially all of our assets	Unit majority in certain circumstances. See "—Merger, Consolidation, Conversion, Sale, or Other Disposition of Assets."
Dissolution of EnLink Midstream	Unit majority. See "—Dissolution."
Continuation of our business upon dissolution	Unit majority. See "—Dissolution."
Withdrawal of our managing member	No approval right. See "—Withdrawal or Removal of Our Managing Member."
Removal of our managing member	Not less than $66^2/3\%$ of the outstanding ENLC Units, voting as a single class, including units held by our managing member and its affiliates. See "—Withdrawal or Removal of Our Managing Member."
Transfer of the interest of our managing member	No approval right. See "—Transfer of Managing Member Interest."
Transfer of ownership interests in our managing member	No approval right. See "—Transfer of Ownership Interests in Our Managing Member."

If any person or group other than our managing member and its affiliates acquires beneficial ownership of 20% or more of any class of units, that person or group loses voting rights on all of its units. This loss of voting rights does not apply to any person or group that acquires the units from our managing member or its affiliates (other than us) and any transferees of that person or group approved by our managing member or to any person or group who acquires the units with the written approval of our managing member, including Enfield Holdings, L.P., as the holder of the Class C Common Units and the ENLK Series B Units.

#### Applicable Law; Forum, Venue, and Jurisdiction

Our operating agreement is governed by Delaware law. Our operating agreement requires that any claims, suits, actions, or proceedings:

- arising out of or relating in any way to our operating agreement (including any claims, suits, or actions to interpret, apply, or enforce the provisions of our
  operating agreement or the duties, obligations, or liabilities among our members, or the rights or powers of, or restrictions on, us or our members);
- brought in a derivative manner on our behalf;

- asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty or other duty owed by any of our or our managing member's directors, officers, or other employees, or owed by our managing member, to us or our members;
- asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act (the "DLLCA"); or
- asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine;

shall be exclusively brought in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if such court does not have subject matter jurisdiction thereof, any other court located in the State of Delaware with subject matter jurisdiction), regardless of whether such claims, suits, actions, or proceedings sound in contract, tort, fraud, or otherwise, are based on common law, statutory, equitable, legal, or other grounds, or are derivative or direct claims.

By acquiring our common units, you are irrevocably consenting to these limitations and provisions regarding claims, suits, actions, or proceedings and submitting to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or such other Delaware courts with subject matter jurisdiction) in connection with any such claims, suits, actions, or proceedings.

## Limited Liability

Under the DLLCA, a limited liability company may not make a distribution to a member if, after the distribution, all liabilities of the limited liability company, other than liabilities to members on account of their membership interests and liabilities for which the recourse of creditors is limited to specific property of the company, would exceed the fair value of the assets of the limited liability company. For the purpose of determining the fair value of the assets of a limited liability company, the DLLCA provides that the fair value of property subject to liability for which recourse of creditors is limited shall be included in the assets of the limited liability company only to the extent that the fair value of that property exceeds the non-recourse liability. The DLLCA provides that a member who receives a distribution and knew at the time of the distribution that the distribution was in violation of the DLLCA shall be liable to the limited liability company, is liable for the obligations of his assignor to make contributions to the company, except the assigne is not obligated for liabilities unknown to him at the time he became a unitholder and that could not be ascertained from the liability company agreement.

## **Issuance of Additional Interests**

Our operating agreement authorizes us to issue an unlimited number of additional membership interests for the consideration and on the terms and conditions determined by our managing member without the approval of our unitholders, except that our operating agreement restricts our ability to issue any membership interests senior to or on parity with the ENLK Series B Units with respect to distributions on such membership interests or upon liquidation without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding Class C Common Units, voting separately as a class.

It is possible that we will fund acquisitions through the issuance of additional common units or other membership interests. Holders of any additional common units issued by us will be entitled to share equally with the then-existing holders of our common units in distributions. In addition, the issuance of additional common units or other membership interests may dilute the value of the interests of the then-existing holders of our common units in our net assets.

In accordance with Delaware law and the provisions of our operating agreement, we may also issue additional membership interests that, as determined by our managing member, may have rights to distributions or special voting rights to which our common units are not entitled. In addition, except as



described above with respect to the ENLK Series B Units, our operating agreement does not prohibit our subsidiaries from issuing equity interests, which may effectively rank senior to our common units.

#### **Class C Common Units**

As of February 21, 2019, there were 59,154,779 Class C Common Units issued and outstanding. The holders of Class C Common Units are not entitled to distributions thereon of any kind. For each additional ENLK Series B Unit issued by ENLK pursuant to limited partnership agreement of ENLK, we will issue an additional Class C Common Unit to the applicable holder of ENLK Series B Units pursuant to our operating agreement, so that the number of Class C Common Units issued and outstanding. In addition, upon any exchange of ENLK Series B Units for our common units, a number of Class C Common Units equal to the number of ENLK Series B Units subject to such exchange will be cancelled.

The voting rights of the Class C Common Units are described under "---Voting Rights" above.

#### Amendment of the Operating Agreement

Amendments to our operating agreement may be proposed only by our managing member. However, to the fullest extent permitted by law, our managing member will have no duty or obligation to propose or approve any amendment and may decline to do so free of any duty or obligation whatsoever to us or our members, including any duty to act in our best interest or in the best interest of our members. In order to adopt a proposed amendment, other than the amendments discussed below, our managing member is required to seek written approval of the holders of the number of common units required to approve the amendment or to call a meeting of the members to consider and vote upon the proposed amendment. Except as described below, an amendment must be approved by a unitholder majority.

Prohibited Amendments. No amendment may be made that would:

- enlarge the obligations of any non-managing member without its consent, unless approved by at least a majority of the type or class of non-managing membership interests so affected; or
- enlarge the obligations of, restrict, change, or modify in any way any action by or rights of, or reduce in any way the amounts distributable, reimbursable, or otherwise payable to our managing member or any of its affiliates without the consent of our managing member, which consent may be given or withheld at its option.

The provision of our operating agreement preventing the amendments having the effects described in the clauses above can be amended upon the approval of the holders of at least 90% of the outstanding ENLC Units, voting together as a single class (including ENLC Units owned by our managing member and its affiliates).

Without Unitholder Approval. Our managing member may generally make amendments to our operating agreement without the approval of any member to reflect:

- a change in our name, the location of our principal place of business, our registered agent, or our registered office;
- the admission, substitution, withdrawal, or removal of members in accordance with our operating agreement;
- a change that our managing member determines to be necessary or appropriate to qualify or continue our qualification as a limited liability company or other entity in which the members have limited liability under the laws of any state;

- an amendment that is necessary, in the opinion of our legal counsel, to prevent us or our managing member, or its directors, officers, agents, or trustees from in any manner being subjected to the provisions of the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or "plan asset" regulations adopted under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 ("ERISA"), whether or not substantially similar to plan asset regulations currently applied or proposed;
- an amendment that our managing member determines to be necessary or appropriate in connection with the creation, authorization, or issuance of additional membership interests or derivative instruments related to, convertible into, or exchangeable for additional membership interests;
- any amendment expressly permitted in our operating agreement to be made by our managing member acting alone;
- an amendment effected, necessitated, or contemplated by a merger agreement that has been approved under the terms of our operating agreement;
- any amendment that our managing member determines to be necessary or appropriate to reflect and account for the formation by us of, or our investment in, any
  corporation, partnership, or other entity, in connection with conduct otherwise permitted by our operating agreement;
- a change in our fiscal year or taxable period and related changes;
- conversions into, mergers with, or conveyances to another limited liability entity that is newly formed and has no assets, liabilities, or operations at the time of the conversion, merger, or conveyance other than those it receives by way of the conversion, merger, or conveyance; or
- any other amendments substantially similar to any of the matters described in the clauses above or in the clauses that immediately follow.

In addition, our managing member may make amendments to our operating agreement, without the approval of any member, if our managing member determines that those amendments:

- do not adversely affect the non-managing members, including any particular class of non-managing members, in any material respect;
- are necessary or appropriate to satisfy any requirements, conditions, or guidelines contained in any opinion, directive, order, ruling, or regulation of any federal or state agency or judicial authority or contained in any federal or state statute;
- are necessary or appropriate to facilitate the trading of membership interests or to comply with any rule, regulation, guideline, or requirement of any securities exchange on which the membership interests are or will be listed or admitted to trading;
- are necessary or appropriate in connection with any action taken by our managing member relating to splits or combinations of units under the provisions of our operating agreement; or
- are required to effect the intent expressed in this prospectus or the intent of the provisions of our operating agreement or are otherwise contemplated by our operating agreement.

With Unitholder Approval. In addition to the above restrictions:

any amendment that our managing member determines adversely affects, in any material respect, one or more particular classes of members will require the
approval of at least a majority of the class or classes so affected, but no vote will be required by any class or classes of members that our managing member
determines are not adversely affected in any material respect;

- any amendment that would have a material adverse effect on the rights or preferences of any type or class of outstanding ENLC Units in relation to other classes of common units will require the approval of at least a majority of the type or class of ENLC Units so affected;
- any amendment that would reduce the voting percentage required to take any action other than to remove our managing member or call a meeting of our unitholders is required to be approved by the affirmative vote of members whose aggregate outstanding ENLC Units constitute not less than the voting requirement sought to be reduced; and
- any amendment that would increase the percentage of ENLC Units required to remove our managing member or call a meeting of our unitholders must be approved by the affirmative vote of members whose aggregate outstanding units constitute not less than the percentage sought to be increased.

**Opinion of Counsel.** For amendments of the type not requiring approval of a unitholder majority, our managing member will not be required to obtain an opinion of counsel that an amendment will not result in a loss of limited liability to the members in connection with any of the amendments. No other amendments to our operating agreement will become effective without the approval of holders of at least 90% of the outstanding ENLC Units, voting as a single class, unless we first obtain an opinion of counsel to the effect that the amendment will not affect the limited liability of any of its members under applicable law.

## Merger, Consolidation, Conversion, Sale, or Other Disposition of Assets

A merger, consolidation, or conversion of ENLC requires the prior consent of our managing member. However, our managing member will have no duty or obligation to consent to any merger, consolidation, or conversion and may decline to do so in its sole discretion.

In addition, our operating agreement generally prohibits our managing member from causing us to sell, exchange, or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of (i) our assets and the assets of our subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (ii) for so long as our Class C Common Units remain outstanding, the assets of ENLK and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, without the prior approval of the holders of a majority of the ENLC Units. Our managing member may, however, mortgage, pledge, hypothecate, or grant a security interest in all or substantially all of our assets and the assets of our subsidiaries or the assets of ENLK and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, without such approval. Our managing member may also sell all or substantially all of our assets and our subsidiaries' assets or the assets of ENLK and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, under a foreclosure or other realization upon those encumbrances without such approval. Finally, our managing member may consummate any merger without the prior approval of our members if (i) we are the surviving entity in the transaction, (ii) our managing member has received an opinion of counsel regarding limited liability matters, (iii) the transaction would not result in an amendment to our operating agreement (other than an amendment that our managing member could adopt without the consent of our unitholders), (iv) each of our common units would be an identical unit of ours following the transaction, and (v) the membership securities to be issued in the transaction do not exceed 20% of the outstanding membership interests immediately prior to the transaction.

If the conditions specified in our operating agreement are satisfied, our managing member may convert our company or any of our subsidiaries into a new limited liability entity or merge us or any of our subsidiaries into, or convey all of our assets to, a newly formed entity that has no assets, liabilities, or operations, if (i) the sole purpose of that conversion, merger, or conveyance is to effect a mere change in our legal form into another limited liability entity, (ii) we have received an opinion of counsel regarding limited liability matters, and (iii) our managing member determines that the governing instruments of the new entity provide the non-managing members and our managing member with substantially the same rights and obligations as contained in our operating agreement. Holders of

ENLC Units will not be entitled to dissenters' rights of appraisal under our operating agreement or applicable Delaware law in the event of a conversion, merger, or consolidation, a sale of substantially all of our assets, or any other similar transaction or event

#### Dissolution

We will continue as a limited liability company until dissolved under the terms of our operating agreement. We will dissolve upon:

- the election by our managing member to dissolve our business, if approved by a unit majority;
- there being no members other than our managing member, unless we are continued without dissolution in accordance with the DLLCA;
- the entry of a decree of judicial dissolution pursuant to the provisions of the DLLCA; or
- the withdrawal or removal of our managing member or any other event that results in its ceasing to be our managing member other than by reason of a transfer of its managing member interest in accordance with our operating agreement or its withdrawal or removal following the approval and admission of a successor.

Upon a dissolution under the last clause above, the holders of a unit majority may also elect, within specific time limitations, to continue our business on the same terms and conditions described in our operating agreement by appointing as a successor managing member an entity approved by a unit majority, subject to the receipt by us of an opinion of counsel to the effect that the action would not result in the loss of limited liability under Delaware law of any member.

## Liquidation and Distribution of Proceeds

If we dissolve in accordance with our operating agreement, unless our business is continued, the liquidator authorized to wind up our affairs will, acting with all of the powers of our managing member that are necessary or appropriate, liquidate our assets. The liquidator will first apply the proceeds of liquidation to the payment of our creditors and, thereafter, holders of our common units would be entitled to share ratably in the distribution of any remaining proceeds.

## Withdrawal or Removal of Our Managing Member

Our managing member may withdraw as managing member without first obtaining approval of our unitholders by giving 90 days' written notice, and that withdrawal will not constitute a violation of our operating agreement. In addition, our operating agreement permits our managing member, in some instances, to sell or otherwise transfer all of its managing member interest in us without the approval of the unitholders.

Upon withdrawal of our managing member under any circumstances, other than as a result of a transfer by our managing member of all or a part of its managing member interest in us, the holders of a unit majority may select a successor to that withdrawing managing member. If a successor is not elected, or is elected but an opinion of counsel regarding limited liability matters cannot be obtained, we will be dissolved, wound up, and liquidated, unless within a specified period after that withdrawal, the holders of a unit majority agree in writing to continue our business and to appoint a successor managing member. See "—Dissolution."

Our managing member may not be removed unless (i) that removal is approved by the vote of the holders of not less than 66/3% of the outstanding ENLC Units, including ENLC Units held by our managing member and its affiliates, and (ii) we have received an opinion of counsel regarding limited liability matters. Any removal of our managing member is also subject to the approval of a successor managing member by the vote of a unit majority, including ENLC Units held by our managing member and its affiliates. The ownership of more than  $33^{1}/3\%$  of the voting power of the ENLC Units by our managing member and its affiliates gives them the ability to prevent their removal as our managing member. As of February 21, 2019, our managing member and its affiliates owned approximately 41.1% of the voting power of the ENLC Units.



In the event of the removal of our managing member under circumstances where cause exists or withdrawal of our managing member where that withdrawal violates our operating agreement, a successor managing member will have the option to purchase the managing member interest of the departing managing member and its affiliates for a cash payment equal to the fair market value of those interests. Under all other circumstances where the managing member withdraws or is removed by the members, the departing managing member will have the option to require the successor managing member to purchase the managing member interest of the departing managing member and its affiliates for fair market value. In each case, this fair market value will be determined by agreement between the departing managing member and the successor managing member. If no agreement is reached, an independent investment banking firm or other independent expert selected by the departing managing member and the successor managing member will determine the fair market value. Or, if the departing managing member and the successor managing member will determine the fair market value. Or, if the departing managing member and the successor managing member will determine the fair market value. Or, if the departing managing member and the successor managing member will determine the fair market value. Or, if the departing managing member and the successor managing member will determine the fair market value. Or, if the departing managing member and the successor managing member will determine the fair market value. Or, if the departing managing member and the successor managing member will determine the fair market value.

If the option described above is not exercised by either the departing managing member or the successor managing member, the departing managing member's managing member interest will automatically convert into common units equal to the fair market value of those interests as determined by an investment banking firm or other independent expert selected in the manner described in the preceding paragraph.

In addition, we will be required to reimburse the departing managing member for all amounts due the departing managing member, including, without limitation, all employee-related liabilities, including severance liabilities, incurred as a result of the termination of any employees employed for our benefit by the departing managing member or its affiliates.

#### **Transfer of Managing Member Interest**

At any time, our managing member may transfer all or any part of its managing member interest in us to another person without the approval of any other member. As a condition of this transfer, the transferee must, among other things, assume the rights and duties of our managing member, agree to be bound by the provisions of our operating agreement, and furnish an opinion of counsel regarding limited liability matters.

#### Transfer of Ownership Interests in Our Managing Member

At any time, the owner of our managing member may sell or transfer all or part of its ownership interests in our managing member to an affiliate or third party without the approval of our unitholders.

## **Change of Management Provisions**

Our operating agreement contains specific provisions that are intended to discourage a person or group from attempting to remove our managing member or from otherwise changing our management. If any person or group, other than our managing member and its affiliates, acquires beneficial ownership of 20% or more of any class of ENLC Units, that person or group loses voting rights on all of its ENLC Units. This loss of voting rights does not apply to any person or group that acquires the ENLC Units from our managing member or its affiliates and any transferees of that person or group approved by our managing member or to any person or group who acquires the common units with the prior approval of our board of directors.

#### Call Right

If at any time our managing member and its affiliates own more than 90% of the then-issued and outstanding membership interests of any class, our managing member will have the right, which it may



assign in whole or in part to any of its affiliates or to our managing member, to acquire all, but not less than all, of the membership interests of the class held by unaffiliated persons, as of a record date to be selected by our managing member, on at least 10, but not more than 60, days' notice. The purchase price in the event of this purchase is the greater of:

- the highest price paid by our managing member or any of its affiliates for any membership interests of the class purchased within the 90 days preceding the date
  on which our managing member first mails notice of its election to purchase those membership interests; and
- the average of the daily closing prices of the membership interests of such class over the 20 trading days preceding the date that is three days before the date the
  notice is mailed.

As a result of our managing member's right to purchase outstanding membership interests, a holder of membership interests may have his membership interests purchased at an undesirable time or at a price that may be lower than market prices at various times prior to such purchase or lower than a unitholder may anticipate the market price to be in the future. The tax consequences to a holder of ENLC Units of the exercise of this call right are the same as a sale by that unitholder of its ENLC Units in the market.

#### Meetings; Voting

Except as described below regarding a person or group owning 20% or more of any class of ENLC Units, record holders of ENLC Units on the record date will be entitled to notice of, and to vote at, meetings of our members and to act upon matters for which approvals may be solicited.

Any action that is required or permitted to be taken by the unitholders may be taken either at a meeting of the unitholders or, if authorized by the managing member, without a meeting if consents in writing describing the action so taken are signed by holders of the number of ENLC Units necessary to authorize or take that action at a meeting. Meetings of the unitholders may be called by our managing member or by unitholders owning at least 20% of the outstanding units of the class for which a meeting is proposed. Unitholders may vote either in person or by proxy at meetings. The holders of a majority of the outstanding units of the class for which a meeting has been called, represented in person or by proxy, will constitute a quorum, unless any action by the unitholders requires approval by holders of a greater percentage of the units, in which case the quorum will be the greater percentage.

Each record holder of an ENLC Unit will have a vote according to such holder's percentage interest in us, although additional membership interests having special voting rights could be issued. See "—Issuance of Additional Interests." However, if at any time any person or group, other than our managing member and its affiliates, or a direct or subsequently approved transferee of our managing member or its affiliates and purchasers specifically approved by our managing member, acquires, in the aggregate, beneficial ownership of 20% or more of any class of units, that person or group will lose voting rights on all of its ENLC Units, and the ENLC Units may not be voted on any matter and will not be considered to be outstanding when sending notices of a meeting of unitholders, calculating required votes, determining the presence of a quorum or for other similar purposes. Our common units held in nominee or street name account will be voted by the broker or other nominee in accordance with the instruction of the beneficial owner and his nominee provides otherwise.

Any notice, demand, request, report, or proxy material required or permitted to be given or made to record holders of ENLC Units under our operating agreement will be delivered to the record holder by us or by our transfer agent.



#### Status as Member

By transfer of our common units in accordance with our operating agreement, each transferee of our common units shall be admitted as a member with respect to our common units transferred when such transfer and admission are reflected in our books and records. Except as described under "—Limited Liability," our common units will be fully paid, and unitholders will not be required to make additional contributions.

#### Indemnification

Section 18-108 of the DLLCA, as amended, empowers a Delaware limited liability company to indemnify and hold harmless any member or manager or other person from and against all claims and demands whatsoever. Our operating agreement provides that we will indemnify the following persons, to the fullest extent permitted by the law, from and against all losses, claims, damages, or similar events:

- our managing member;
- any departing managing member;
- any person who is or was an affiliate of our managing member or any departing managing member;
- any person who is or was one of our managers, managing members, general partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, fiduciaries or trustees, our subsidiaries, our managing member, any departing managing member, or any of their respective affiliates;
- any person who is or was serving as a manager, managing member, general partners, director, officer, employee, agent, fiduciary, or trustee of another person owing a fiduciary duty to us or our subsidiaries; and
- any person designated by our managing member;

unless there has been a final and non-appealable judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction that, in respect of the matter for which such persons are seeking indemnification, those persons acted in bad faith, or engaged in fraud or willful misconduct or, in the case of a criminal matter, acted with knowledge that their conduct was unlawful.

Any indemnification under these provisions will only be out of our assets. Unless our managing member otherwise agrees, it will not be personally liable for, or have any obligation to contribute or lend funds or assets to us to enable us to effectuate, indemnification. We may purchase insurance against liabilities asserted against and expenses incurred by persons for our activities, regardless of whether we would have the power to indemnify the person against liabilities under our operating agreement.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of the directors and executive officers of our managing member. Under the terms of these indemnification agreements, we agree to indemnify and hold each indemnite harmless from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments, fines, taxes (including ERISA excise taxes), penalties (whether civil, criminal, or other), interest, assessments, amounts paid or payable in settlements, or other amounts and any and all "expenses" (as defined in the indemnification agreements) arising from any and all threatened, pending, or completed claims, demands, actions, suits, proceedings, or alternative dispute mechanisms, whether civil, criminal, administrative, investigative, or otherwise, whether made pursuant to federal, state, or local law, whether formal or informal, and including appeals, in each case, which the indemnitee may be involved, or is threatened to be involved, as a party, a witness, or otherwise, including any inquiries, hearings, or investigations that the indemnitee determines might lead to the

institution of any proceeding, related to the fact that indemnitee is or was a director, manager, or officer of us or our managing member, or is or was serving at the request of us or our managing member, each as applicable, as a manager, managing member, general partner, director, officer, fiduciary, trustee, or agent of any other entity, organization, or person of any nature. We have also agreed to advance the expenses of an indemnitee relating to the foregoing. To the extent that a change in the laws of the State of Delaware permits greater indemnification under any statute, agreement, organizational document, or governing document than would be afforded under the indemnification agreements as of the date of the indemnification agreements, the indemnitee shall enjoy the greater benefits so afforded by such change.

#### **Reimbursement of Expenses**

Our operating agreement requires us to reimburse our managing member on a monthly basis for all direct and indirect expenses it incurs or payments it makes on our behalf and all other expenses allocable to us or otherwise incurred by our managing member in connection with operating our business. Our operating agreement does not set a limit on the amount of expenses for which our managing member and its affiliates may be reimbursed. These expenses include salary, bonus, incentive compensation, and other amounts paid to persons who perform services for us or on our behalf and expenses allocated to our managing member by its affiliates. Our managing member is entitled to determine the expenses that are allocable to us.

#### **Books and Reports**

Our managing member is required to keep appropriate books of our business at its principal offices. These books will be maintained for both tax and financial reporting purposes on an accrual basis in accordance with generally acceptable accounting principles (GAAP). For tax and fiscal reporting purposes, our fiscal year is the calendar year.

We will furnish or make available to record holders of our common units, within 105 days after the close of each fiscal year, an annual report containing audited consolidated financial statements and a report on those consolidated financial statements by its independent public accountants. Except for its fourth quarter, we will also furnish or make available summary financial information within 50 days after the close of each quarter. We will be deemed to have made any such report available if we file such report with the SEC via its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system or make the report available on a publicly available website which we maintain.

## **Right to Inspect Books and Records**

Our operating agreement provides that a member can, for a purpose reasonably related to such member's interest as a member, upon reasonable written demand stating the purpose of such demand and at such member's own expense, have furnished to such member:

- true and full information regarding the status of our business and financial condition (provided that this obligation shall be satisfied to the extent the member is
  furnished the most recent annual report and any subsequent quarterly or periodic reports required to be filed (or which would be required to be filed) with the
  SEC by us pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act); and
- a current list of the name and last known address of each record holder; and copies of our operating agreement, our certificate of formation, related amendments, and powers of attorney under which they have been executed.

Under our operating agreement, however, each of our members and other persons who acquire our membership interests, do not have rights to receive information from us or any of the persons we



indemnify as described above under "-Indemnification" for the purpose of determining whether to pursue litigation or assist in pending litigation against us or those indemnified persons relating to its affairs, except pursuant to the applicable rules of discovery relating to the litigation commenced by the person seeking information.

Our managing member may, and intends to, keep confidential from our members trade secrets or other information the disclosure of which our managing member determines is not in our best interests, could damage us or that we are required by law or by agreements with third parties to keep confidential. Our operating agreement limits the right to information that a member would otherwise have under Delaware law.

#### **Conflicts of Interest**

Conflicts of interest exist and may arise in the future as a result of the relationships between our managing member or its affiliates, on the one hand, and us, our members, or our subsidiaries, on the other hand. Our operating agreement specifically defines the remedies available to our unitholders for actions taken that, without these defined liability standards, might constitute breaches of fiduciary duty under applicable Delaware law. The DLLCA provides that Delaware limited liability companies may, in their operating agreements, expand, restrict, or eliminate the fiduciary duties otherwise owed by the manager to the members and the company, but such agreements may not eliminate the implied contractual covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

Whenever a conflict arises between our managing member or its affiliates, on the one hand, and us, our members, or our subsidiaries, on the other hand, the resolution or course of action in respect of such conflict of interest shall be permitted and conclusively deemed approved by us and all of our members and shall not constitute a breach of our operating agreement, of any agreement contemplated thereby, or of any duty, if the resolution or course of action in respect of such conflict of interest is:

- approved by the conflicts committee of our board of directors; or
- approved by a unit majority, excluding any such common units owned by our managing member and its affiliates.

Our managing member may, but is not required to, seek the approval of such resolutions or courses of action from the conflicts committee of our board of directors or from the holders of a majority of the outstanding common units as described above. Unless the resolution of a conflict is specifically provided for in our operating agreement, our board of directors or the conflicts committee of our board of directors may consider any factors they determine in good faith to consider when resolving a conflict. An independent third party is not required to evaluate the resolution. Under our operating agreement, a determination, other action, or failure to act by our managing member, our board of directors, or any committee thereof (including the conflicts committee) subjectively believed such determination, other action or failure to act was in, or not opposed to, our best interests. In any proceeding brought by or on behalf of us or any of our unitholders, the person bringing or prosecuting such proceeding will have the burden of proving that such determination, other action, or failure to act was not in good faith.

## **Elimination and Replacement of Fiduciary Duties**

Duties owed to unitholders by our managing member are prescribed by law and in our operating agreement. The DLLCA provides that Delaware limited liability companies may, in their operating agreements, expand, restrict, or eliminate the fiduciary duties otherwise owed by our managing member to members and us.

Our operating agreement contains various provisions that eliminate and replace the fiduciary duties that might otherwise be owed by our managing member. These provisions have been negotiated to allow our managing member or its affiliates to engage in transactions with us that otherwise might be prohibited by state law fiduciary standards and to take into account the interests of other parties in addition to our interests when resolving conflicts of interest. Without these modifications, our managing member's ability to make decisions involving conflicts of interest would be restricted. Replacing the fiduciary duty standards in this manner benefits our managing member by enabling it to take into consideration all parties involved in the proposed action. Replacing the fiduciary duty standards also strengthens the ability of our managing member to attract and retain experienced and capable directors. Replacing the fiduciary duty standards represents a detriment to our public unitholders because it restricts the remedies available to the public unitholders for actions that, without those limitations, might constitute breaches of fiduciary duty, as described below, and permits our managing member to take into account the interests of third parties in addition to our interests when resolving conflicts of interest.

The following is a summary of the fiduciary duties imposed on managers of a limited liability company by the DLLCA in the absence of operating agreement provisions to the contrary, the contractual duties of our managing member contained in our operating agreement that replace the fiduciary duties that would otherwise be imposed by Delaware laws on our managing member and the rights and remedies of its unitholders with respect to these contractual duties:

State law fiduciary standards	Fiduciary duties are generally considered to include an obligation to act in good faith and with due care and loyalty. The duty of care, in the absence of a provision in an operating agreement providing otherwise, would generally require a managing member to act for the company in the same manner as a prudent person would act on his own behalf. The duty of loyalty, in the absence of a provision in an operating agreement providing otherwise, would generally require that any action taken or transaction engaged in be entirely fair to the company.
Operating agreement modified standards	Our operating agreement contains provisions that waive or consent to conduct by our managing member and its affiliates that might otherwise raise issues as to compliance with fiduciary duties or applicable law. For example, our operating agreement provides that when our managing member is acting in its capacity as our managing member, as opposed to in its individual capacity, it must act in "good faith" and will not be subject to any other standard under applicable law (other than the implied contractual covenant of good faith and fair dealing). In addition, when our managing member is acting in its individual capacity, as opposed to in its capacity as our managing member, it may act without any fiduciary obligation to us or the unitholders whatsoever. These standards replace the obligations that our managing member would otherwise be held to.

	If our managing member does not obtain approval from the conflicts committee of the board of directors of our managing member or the holders of our common units, excluding any units owned by our managing member or its affiliates, and our board of directors approves the resolution or course of action taken with respect to the conflict of interest, then it will be presumed that, in making its decision, our board of directors, which may include board members affected by the conflict of interest, acted in good faith, and in any proceeding brought by or on behalf of any member or us, the person bringing or prosecuting such proceeding will have the burden of overcoming such presumption. These standards replace the obligations that our managing member would otherwise be held to.
Rights and remedies of unitholders	The DLLCA generally provides that a member may institute legal action on behalf of the company to recover damages from a third party where a manager has refused to institute the action or where an effort to cause a manager to do so is not likely to succeed. These actions include actions against a manager for breach of its duties or of our operating agreement. In addition, the statutory or case law of some jurisdictions may permit a member to institute legal action on behalf of himself and all other similarly situated members to recover damages from a manager for violations of its fiduciary duties to the members.
Operating agreement modified standards	The DLLCA provides that, unless otherwise provided in an operating agreement, a member or other person shall not be liable to a limited liability company or to another member or to another person that is a party to or is otherwise bound by an operating agreement for breach of fiduciary duty for the member's or other person's good faith reliance on the provisions of the operating agreement. Under our operating agreement, to the extent that, at law or in equity an indemnitee has duties (including fiduciary duties) and liabilities relating thereto to us or to our members, our managing member, and any other indemnitee acting in connection with its business or affairs shall not be liable to us or to any member for its good faith reliance on the provisions of our operating agreement.

By acquiring our common units, each new holder of our common units automatically agrees to be bound by the provisions in our operating agreement, including the provisions discussed above. This is in accordance with the policy of the DLLCA favoring the principle of freedom of contract and the enforceability of operating agreements. The failure of a member to sign an operating agreement does not render the operating agreement unenforceable against that person.

Under our operating agreement, we must indemnify our managing member and its officers, directors, managers, and certain other specified persons, to the fullest extent permitted by law, against liabilities, costs, and expenses incurred by our managing member or these other persons. We must provide this indemnification unless there has been a final and non-appealable judgment by a court of

competent jurisdiction determining that these persons acted in bad faith, or engaged in fraud or willful misconduct. We must also provide this indemnification for criminal proceedings unless our managing member or these other persons acted with knowledge that their conduct was unlawful. Thus, our managing member could be indemnified for its negligent acts if it meets the requirements set forth above. To the extent these provisions purport to include indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is contrary to public policy and, therefore, unenforceable. See "—Indemnification."

## CASH DISTRIBUTION POLICY

### **Our Cash Distribution Policy**

We make cash distributions, if any, to holders of our common units on a pro rata basis; provided, however, that, if ENLK fails to pay in full certain cash amounts with respect to quarterly distributions to the holder of the ENLK Series B Units when due, then from and after the first date of such failure and continuing until such failure is cured by payment in full in cash of all such cash arrearages, we are not permitted to, and will not, declare or make any distributions in respect of our common units and any other class of membership interests that, with respect to distributions, ranks junior to the ENLK Series B Units.

Unless restricted by the terms of the agreements governing our outstanding indebtedness, we intend to pay distributions to holders of our common units on a quarterly basis from our available cash less reserves for expenses, future distributions, and other uses of cash, including:

- provisions for the proper conduct of our business;
- paying federal income taxes, which we are required to pay because we are taxed as a corporation; and
- maintaining cash reserves the board of directors of our managing member believes are prudent to maintain.

Our ability to pay distributions is limited by the DLLCA, which provides that a limited liability company may not pay distributions if, after giving effect to the distribution, the company's liabilities would exceed the fair value of its assets. While our ownership of equity interests in ENLK are included in our calculation of net assets, the value of these assets may decline to a level where our liabilities would exceed the fair value of our assets if we were to pay distributions, thus prohibiting us from paying distributions under Delaware law.

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion summarizes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences, and, in the case of a non-U.S. holder (as defined below), material U.S. federal estate tax consequences, related to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common units by a taxpayer that holds our common units as a "capital asset" (generally, property held for investment). This discussion is based on the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), U.S. Treasury regulations and administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect on the date hereof, and all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. We have not sought any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

Legal conclusions contained in this section, unless otherwise noted, are the opinion of Baker Botts L.L.P. This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation (and, in the case of a non-U.S. holder, estate taxation) or the tax considerations arising under the laws of any non-U.S., state, or local jurisdiction, or under U.S. federal gift tax laws. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to investors that may be subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws, such as (without limitation):

- banks, thrifts, insurance companies, or other financial institutions;
- tax-exempt or governmental organizations;
- brokers or dealers in securities or foreign currencies;
- traders in securities that use the mark-to-market method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies," and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- S corporations, partnerships (including entities and arrangements treated as partnerships) or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or holders of interests therein;
- persons that hold or are deemed to sell our common units under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons that acquired our common units through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation or through a tax-qualified retirement plan;
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- real estate investment trusts or regulated investment companies;
- "qualified foreign pension funds" (as defined in Section 897(1)(2) of the Code) or entities all of the interests of which are held by qualified foreign pension funds;
- persons required for U.S. federal income tax purposes to conform the timing of income accruals with respect to our common units to their financial statements under Section 451 of the Code;
- U.S. holders (as defined below) whose "functional currency" is not the U.S. dollar;
- persons that hold our common units as part of a straddle, wash sale, appreciated financial position, synthetic security, hedge, conversion transaction or other integrated investment or risk reduction transaction; and

persons that hold, or have held at any time, directly, indirectly, or constructively, in excess of 5% of our common units.

If a partnership (or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our common units, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, certain determinations made at the partner level and the activities of the partnership. Accordingly, we urge partners of a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) investing in our common units to consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax considerations of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common units by such partnership.

YOU ARE ENCOURAGED TO CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX LAWS TO YOUR PARTICULAR SITUATION, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP, AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON UNITS ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. OR OTHER TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE TAX TREATY.

#### **Corporate Status**

Although we are a Delaware limited liability company, we have elected to be treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, we are subject to tax as a corporation and distributions on the common units will be treated as distributions on corporate stock for federal income tax purposes. No Schedule K-1 will be issued with respect to the common units, but instead holders of common units will receive a Form 1099 from us with respect to distributions received on the common units.

#### Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders

The discussion in this section is addressed to holders of our common units that are U.S. holders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. holder for purposes of this discussion is a beneficial owner of our common units that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, that was created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust if (i) a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over the trust's administration and one or more United States persons are authorized to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) certain circumstances apply and the trust has validly elected to be treated as a United States person.

#### Distributions

Distributions with respect to our common units will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent that the amount of a distribution with respect to our common units exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, such distribution will be treated first as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in such common units, which reduces such basis dollar-for-dollar, and thereafter as capital gain. Such gain will be long-term capital gain provided that the U.S. holder has held such common units for more than

one year as of the time of the distribution. Non-corporate holders that receive distributions on our common units that are treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on such dividends at a reduced maximum tax rate that is currently 20% provided certain holding period requirements are met.

Prospective investors in our common units are encouraged to consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of receiving distributions on our common units, including, in the case of prospective corporate investors, the ability to claim the corporate dividends received deduction with respect to such distributions.

#### Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Units

A U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss on a sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of our common units equal to the difference, if any, between the amount realized upon the disposition of such common units and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in those common units. A U.S. holder's tax basis in the common units generally will be equal to the amount paid for such common units reduced (but not below zero) by distributions received on such common units that are not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Such capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder's holding period for the common units sold or disposed of is more than one year. Long-term capital gains of individuals generally are subject to a reduced maximum U.S. federal income tax rate that is currently 20%. The deductibility of net capital losses is subject to limitations.

#### Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Information returns generally will be filed with the IRS with respect to distributions on, and the proceeds from a disposition of, our common units held by a U.S. holder, unless the U.S. holder is a recipient that is exempt from information reporting (such as a corporation) and, if requested, establishes, in the manner prescribed by law, such exemption. A U.S. holder may be subject to backup withholding on distributions with respect to our common units and on the proceeds of a disposition of our common units unless such U.S. holder furnishes the applicable withholding agent with a taxpayer identification number, certified under penalties of perjury, and certain other information, or otherwise establishes, in the manner prescribed by law, an exemption from backup withholding. Penalties apply for failure to furnish correct information and for failure to include reportable payments in income.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withhold under the backup withholding rules will be creditable against a U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, and the U.S. holder may be entitled to a refund, provided the U.S. holder timely furnishes the required information to the IRS. U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the backup withholding rules to their particular circumstances and the availability of, and procedure for, obtaining an exemption from backup withholding.

#### 3.8% Tax On Unearned Income

Certain U.S. holders that are individuals, trusts or estates will be subject to an additional 3.8% Medicare tax on unearned income, which generally will include dividends received on and gain recognized with respect to the sale or other taxable disposition of our common units. For individual U.S. holders, the additional Medicare tax applies to the lesser of (i) "net investment income" and (ii) the excess of "modified adjusted gross income" over \$200,000 (\$250,000 if married and filing jointly or \$125,000 if married and filing separately). "Net investment income" generally equals a U.S. holder's gross investment income reduced by the deductions that are allocable to such income. Investment income generally includes passive income such as interest, dividends, annuities, royalties, rents, and

capital gains. U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of this additional Medicare tax to their particular circumstances.

#### Material U.S. Federal Income and Estate Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders

The discussion in this section applies only to holders of our common units that are non-U.S. holders. For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder is a beneficial owner of our common units that is an individual, corporation, estate or trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, in each case, is not a U.S. holder.

#### Distributions

Distributions with respect to our common units will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, such distribution will reduce the non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in its common units (but not below zero). The amount of any such distribution in excess of the non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in its common units (but not below zero). The amount of any such distribution in excess of the non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in its common units and will have the tax consequences described below under "—Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Units."

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income and under "—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Additional Withholding Requirements," a distribution treated as a dividend paid to a non-U.S. holder on our common units generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30%, or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To receive the benefit of a reduced treaty rate, a non-U.S. holder must satisfy applicable certification requirements (generally by providing the withholding agent with a properly completed and executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (as applicable), or other appropriate form, certifying qualification for the reduced rate).

Non-U.S. holders are encouraged to consult their tax advisors regarding the withholding rules applicable to distributions on our common units, the requirements for claiming treaty benefits, and any procedures required to obtain a refund of any overwithheld amounts.

Distributions treated as dividends that are paid to a non-U.S. holder and are effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by the non-U.S. holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States) generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the rates and in the manner generally applicable to U.S. persons (as defined under the Code). Effectively connected dividend income will not be subject to the U.S. federal withholding tax described above if the non-U.S. holder satisfies certain certification requirements by providing to the withholding agent a properly completed and executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or appropriate substitute or successor form) certifying eligibility for the exemption. If the non-U.S. holder is a corporation, that portion of the corporation's earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items, that is effectively connected with its U.S. trade or business (and, if required by applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the corporate non-U.S. holder in the United States) may also be subject to a "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

#### Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Units

Subject to the discussion below under "-Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations-Additional Withholding Requirements," a non-U.S.

holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common units unless:

- the non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met;
- the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by the non-U.S. holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States); or
- our common units constitute a U.S. real property interest by reason of our status as a "United States real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes (a "USRPHC").

A non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet point above will be subject to tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the amount of such gain (which generally may be offset by U.S. source capital losses).

A non-U.S. holder whose gain is described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain recognized on a net income basis at the same graduated rates generally applicable to U.S. persons unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise. Corporate non-U.S. holders may also be subject to a branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of their effectively connected earnings and profits attributable to such gain, as adjusted for certain items.

Generally, a corporation is a USRPHC if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests and its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. We believe that we currently are, and expect to remain for the foreseeable future, a USRPHC. However, as long as our common units are "regularly traded on an established securities market," a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax upon the disposition of our common units as a result of our status as a USRPHC unless the non-U.S. holder directly, indirectly or constructively owns, or owned at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or, if shorter, the non-U.S. holder's holding period for the common units, more than 5% of our common units. If a non-U.S. holder's ownership of our common units has exceeded the 5% threshold specified in the preceding sentence, such non-U.S. holder (or, if our common units were not considered to be regularly traded on an established securities market during the calendar year in which the relevant disposition occurs, any non-U.S. holder (regardless of the percentage of common units owned)) would be subject to U.S. federal income tax in the manner described in the preceding paragraph on the gain realized upon a taxable disposition of our common units, and U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 15% would apply to the gross proceeds from such disposition. Non-U.S. holder's should consult their tax advisors with respect to the application of the foregoing rules to their ownership and disposition of our common units.

#### U.S. Federal Estate Tax

Our common units beneficially owned or treated as owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death generally will be includable in the decedent's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise, and therefore may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

#### Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Generally, we will report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the amount of dividends paid to such non-U.S. holder, the name and address of such non-U.S. holder, and the



amount, if any, of tax withheld with respect to those dividends. These information reporting requirements apply even if withholding was not required. Pursuant to tax treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make such reports available to tax authorities in the non-U.S. holder's country of residence.

Payments of dividends to a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to backup withholding if the non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on a properly completed and executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable or successor form), provided that the withholding agent does not have actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the beneficial owner is a U.S. person that is not an exempt recipient.

Payments of the proceeds from a sale or other disposition by a non-U.S. holder of our common units effected by or through a U.S. office of a broker generally will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding (at the applicable rate) unless the non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on a properly completed and executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable or successor form) and certain other conditions are met or the non-U.S. holder otherwise establishes an exemption. Information reporting and backup withholding generally will not apply to any payment of the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common units effected outside the United States by a foreign office of a broker. However, unless such broker has documentary evidence in its records that the non-U.S. holder is not a U.S. person and certain other conditions are met, or the non-U.S. holder otherwise establishes an exemption, information reporting will apply to a payment of the proceeds of the disposition of our common units effected outside the United States by such a broker if it has certain relationships within the United States.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, the U.S. income tax liability (if any) of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund may be obtained, provided that certain required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

#### Additional Withholding Requirements

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and the Treasury regulations and administrative guidance issued thereunder generally impose a 30% withholding tax on any dividends paid on our common units if paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code) (including, in some cases, when such foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity is acting as an intermediary), unless (i) in the case of a foreign financial institution, such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments, and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners); (ii) in the case of a nonfinancial foreign entity, such entity certifies that it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes the applicable withholding agent with a certification (generally on an IRS Form W-8BEN-E) identifying each direct and indirect substantial United States owner of the entity; or (iii) the foreign financial institution ron-financial foreign entity or herwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules and provides appropriate documentation (such as an IRS Form W-8BEN-E). Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing these rules may be subject to different rules. Under certain circumstances, a holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

Prospective purchasers of our common units are urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of these withholding provisions.

THE PRECEDING DISCUSSION OF MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. INVESTORS CONSIDERING THE PURCHASE OF OUR COMMON UNITS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AND THE APPLICABILITY AND EFFECT OF STATE, LOCAL OR FOREIGN TAX LAWS AND TREATIES.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities being offered hereby in and outside the U.S. (1) through underwriters or underwriting syndicates led by one or more managing underwriters, (2) to or through brokers or dealers, (3) to or through agents, (4) directly to one or more purchasers, including our affiliates, (5) pursuant to delayed delivery contracts or forward contracts, or (6) through a combination of any of these methods.

The prospectus supplement will set forth the terms of the offering and the method of distribution and will include the following information:

- the names of any underwriters or agents;
- the name or names of any managing underwriter or underwriters;
- the purchase price of the securities from us;
- the net proceeds to us from the sale of the securities;
- any delayed delivery arrangements;
- any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us;
- any underwriting discounts, commissions, and other items constituting compensation to underwriters, dealers, or agents;
- any public offering price;
- any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers;
- any commissions paid to agents; and
- any securities exchange or market on which the securities offered in the prospectus supplement may be listed.

### Sale Through Underwriters or Dealers

If we use underwriters in the sale of securities, we will execute an underwriting agreement with the underwriter at the time of sale and we will provide the name of any underwriter in the prospectus supplement that the underwriter will use to make resales of securities to the public. The underwriters will acquire the securities for their own account, and the underwriters may resell the securities from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. Underwriters may offer securities to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more firms acting as underwriters. The obligations of the underwriters to purchase the securities will be subject to conditions, and any underwritten offering may be on a firm commitment basis. The underwriters may change from time to time any public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers.

If we use dealers in the sale of securities, we will sell the securities to them as principals. They may then resell those securities to the public at varying prices determined by the dealers at the time of resale. The dealers participating in any sale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act, with respect to any sale of those securities. We will include in the prospectus supplement the names of the dealers and the terms of the transaction.

#### Sales Through Agents

We may also sell the securities through agents we designate from time to time. In the prospectus supplement, we will name any agent involved in the offer or sale of the offered securities, and we will



describe any commissions payable by us to the agent. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, any agent will agree to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit purchases for the period of its appointment.

#### **Direct Sales**

We may sell the securities directly. In that event, no underwriters or agents would be involved. We may use electronic media, including the Internet, to sell offered securities directly.

#### **Delayed Delivery or Forward Contracts**

If we so indicate in the prospectus supplement, we may authorize agents, underwriters, or dealers to solicit offers to purchase securities from us at the public offering price set forth in the prospectus under delayed delivery or forward contracts. These contracts would provide for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future at prices determined as described in the prospectus supplement. The prospectus supplement would describe the commission payable for solicitation of those contracts.

#### Remarketing

We may offer and sell any of the securities in connection with a remarketing upon their purchase, in accordance with a redemption or repayment by their terms or otherwise by one or more remarketing firms acting as principals for their own accounts or as our agents. We will identify any remarketing firm, the terms of any remarketing agreement and the compensation to be paid to the remarketing firm in the prospectus supplement. Remarketing firms may be deemed underwriters under the Securities Act.

#### **Derivative Transactions**

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third parties may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third parties in this prospectus, will be underwriters and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement or in a post-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus. Such financial institution, we may otherwise loan or pledge securities to a financial institution or other third party that in turn may sell the securities short using this prospectus. Such financial institution or other third party may transfer its economic short position to investors in our securities or in connection with a concurrent offering of other securities.

#### **General Information**

In connection with the sale of the securities, underwriters, dealers, or agents may be deemed to have received compensation from us in the form of underwriting discounts or commissions and may also receive commissions from securities purchasers for whom they may act as agent. Underwriters may sell the securities to or through dealers, and the dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions, or commissions from the underwriters or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agent. We will provide in the applicable prospectus supplement information regarding any underwriting discounts or other compensation that we pay to underwriters or agents in connection with the securities offering, and any discounts, concessions, or commissions which underwriters allow to dealers.



We may have agreements with the agents, dealers, and underwriters to indemnify them against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute with respect to payments that the agents, dealers, or underwriters may be required to make because of those liabilities. Agents, dealers, and underwriters, or their affiliates or associates, may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for us in the ordinary course of their businesses.

Other than the common units, which are listed on the New York Stock Exchange, each series of offered securities will have no established trading market. We may elect to list any series of offered securities on an exchange, but we are not obligated to do so. It is possible that one or more underwriters may make a market in a series of offered securities. However, they will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue market making at any time without notice. We cannot assure you as to the liquidity of, or the trading market for, any of our offered securities.

In connection with an offering, certain persons participating in the offering may make a market in the securities or engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the market price of the offered securities. This may include, among other transactions, over-allotments, or short sales of the securities, which involves the sale by persons participating in the offering of more securities than we sold to them. In these circumstances, these persons would cover such over-allotments or short positions by making purchases in the open market or by exercising their over-allotment option. As a result, the price of the securities may be higher than the price that might otherwise prevail in the open market. If these activities are commenced, these transactions may be discontinued at any time.

To the extent required, this prospectus may be amended or supplemented from time to time to describe a specific plan of distribution. The place and time of delivery for the securities in respect of which this prospectus is delivered are set forth in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities offered in this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Baker Botts L.L.P., Dallas, Texas. If certain legal matters in connection with an offering of the securities made by this prospectus and a related prospectus supplement are passed on by counsel for the underwriters of such offering, that counsel will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement related to that offering.

#### EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of EnLink Midstream, LLC and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2018, and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018 have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing. The report contains an explanatory paragraph that refers to a change in the method of accounting for revenue recognition in 2018.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement with the SEC under the Securities Act that registers the securities offered by this prospectus. The registration statement, including the attached exhibits, contains additional relevant information about us. The rules and regulations of the SEC allow us to omit some information included in the registration statement from this prospectus.

In addition, we file annual, quarterly, and other reports and other information with the SEC under the Exchange Act. You may read and copy any document we file at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the SEC's public reference room. Our filings with the SEC are also available to the public from commercial document retrieval services and at the SEC's website at *http://www.sec.gov*.

We also make available free of charge on our internet website atwww.enlink.com all materials that we file electronically with the SEC, including our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, our Current Reports on Form 8-K, Section 16 reports and any amendments to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Information contained on our website or any other website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and you should not consider such information as part of this prospectus.

### INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information we have filed with the SEC. This means that we can disclose important information to you without actually including the specific information in this prospectus by referring you to those documents. These other documents contain important information about us, our financial condition, and results of operations. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus. Information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and may replace information in this prospectus and information previously filed with the SEC. We incorporate by reference in this prospectus the documents listed below and any subsequent filings we make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (excluding any information deemed to be furnished and not filed with the SEC),

including all such documents we may file with the SEC after the date of this prospectus until all offerings under this registration statement are completed:

- our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018;
- our current reports on Form 8-K filed on January 2, 2019, January 23, 2019, January 25, 2019, January 29, 2019, and February 4, 2019 (in each case to the extent filed and not furnished); and
- the description of our common units in our registration statement on Form 8-A (File No. 001-36336) filed pursuant to the Exchange Act on March 6, 2014.

You may obtain any of the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus from the SEC through the SEC's website at the address provided above. You also may request a copy of any document incorporated by reference in this prospectus (including exhibits to those documents specifically incorporated by reference in this prospectus), at no cost, by visiting our internet website at *www.enlink.com*, or by writing or calling us at the following address:

EnLink Midstream, LLC 1722 Routh Street, Suite 1300 Dallas, Texas 75201 Attention: Investor Relations Telephone: (214) 953-9500

#### PART II

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

## Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

Set forth below are the expenses (other than underwriting discounts and commissions) expected to be incurred in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities registered hereby. With the exception of the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee, the amounts set forth below are estimates:

Securities and Exchange Commission Registration Fee	*
Legal Fees and Expenses	**
Accounting Fees and Expenses	**
Printing Expenses	**
Miscellaneous	**
TOTAL	\$ **

- \* The registrant is deferring payment of the registration fee in reliance on Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r).
- \*\* These fees and expenses depend upon the number of issuances and the amount of securities offered and accordingly cannot be estimated at this time.

### Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 18-108 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act, as amended, empowers a Delaware limited liability company to indemnify and hold harmless any member or manager or other person from and against all claims and demands whatsoever. Our operating agreement provides that we will indemnify the following persons, to the fullest extent permitted by the law, from and against all losses, claims, damages, or similar events:

- our managing member;
- any departing managing member;
- any person who is or was an affiliate of our managing member or any departing managing member;
- any person who is or was one of our managers, managing members, general partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, fiduciaries or trustees, our subsidiaries, our managing member, any departing managing member, or any of their respective affiliates;
- any person who is or was serving as a manager, managing member, general partners, director, officer, employee, agent, fiduciary, or trustee of another person owing a fiduciary duty to us or our subsidiaries; and
- any person designated by our managing member;

unless there has been a final and non-appealable judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction that, in respect of the matter for which such persons are seeking indemnification, those persons acted in bad faith, or engaged in fraud or willful misconduct or, in the case of a criminal matter, acted with knowledge that their conduct was unlawful.

Any indemnification under these provisions will only be out of our assets. Unless our managing member otherwise agrees, it will not be personally liable for, or have any obligation to contribute or lend funds or assets to us to enable us to effectuate, indemnification. We may purchase insurance

against liabilities asserted against and expenses incurred by persons for our activities, regardless of whether we would have the power to indemnify the person against liabilities under our operating agreement.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of the directors and executive officers of our managing member. Under the terms of these indemnification agreements, we agree to indemnify and hold each indemnite harmless from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments, fines, taxes (including ERISA excise taxes), penalties (whether civil, criminal, or other), interest, assessments, amounts paid or payable in settlements, or other amounts and any and all "expenses" (as defined in the indemnification agreements) arising from any and all threatened, pending, or completed claims, demands, actions, suits, proceedings, or alternative dispute mechanisms, whether civil, criminal, administrative, arbitrative, investigative, or otherwise, whether made pursuant to federal, state, or local law, whether formal or informal, and including appeals, in each case, which the indemnitee may be involved, or is threatened to be involved, as a party, a witness, or otherwise, including any inquiries, hearings, or our managing member, or is or was a director, manager, or officer of us or our managing member, each as applicable, as a manager, managing member, general partner, director, officer, fiduciary, trustee, or agent of any other entity, organization, or person of any nature. We have also agreed to advance the expenses of an indemnitee relating to the foregoing. To the extent that a change in the laws of the State of Delaware permits greater indemnification agreements, agreement, organizational document, or governing document than would be afforded under the indemnification agreements as of the date of the indemnification agreements, the indemnitee shall enjoy the greater benefits so afforded by such change.

#### Item 16. Exhibits.

(a) Exhibits. The following documents are filed as exhibits to this Registration Statement:

- 1.1\* Form of Underwriting Agreement.
- 2.1\*\* TOM-STACK Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 6, 2015, among Tall Oak Midstream, LLC, FE-STACK, LLC, TOM-STACK Holdings, LLC, TOM-STACK, LLC, EnLink TOM Holdings, LP and EnLink Midstream, LLC and, solely for purposes of Section 6.19 thereof, EnLink Midstream Partners, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 6, 2015, filed with the SEC on December 7, 2015, file No. 001-36340).
- 2.2<sup>\*\*</sup> <u>TOMPC Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 6, 2015, among TOMPC LLC, Tall Oak Midstream, LLC, EnLink TOM Holdings, LP, and EnLink Midstream, LLC and, solely for purposes of Section 6.19 thereof, EnLink Midstream Partners, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 6, 2015, filed with the SEC on December 7, 2015, file No. 001-36340).</u>
- 2.3<sup>\*\*</sup> Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 21, 2018, by and among EnLink Midstream, LLC, EnLink Midstream Manager, LLC, NOLA Merger Sub, LLC, EnLink Midstream Partners, LP, and EnLink Midstream GP, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 21, 2018, filed with the SEC on October 22, 2018, file No. 001-36336).
- 3.1 <u>Certificate of Formation of EnLink Midstream, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Registration Statement</u> on Form S-4, file No. 333-192419).

- 3.2 Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Formation of EnLink Midstream, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4, file No. 333-192419).
- 3.3 Second Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of EnLink Midstream, LLC, dated as of January 25, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 25, 2019, filed with the SEC on January 29, 2019, file No. 001-36336).
- 3.4 Certificate of Formation of EnLink Midstream Manager, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.12 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2014, filed with the SEC on August 6, 2014, file No. 001-36336).
- 3.5 Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Formation of EnLink Midstream Manager, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.13 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2014, filed with the SEC on August 6, 2014, file No. 001-36336).
- 3.6 Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of EnLink Midstream Manager, LLC, dated as of July 18, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 17, 2018, filed with the SEC on July 23, 2018, file No. 001-36336).
- 3.7 <u>Certificate of Formation of EnLink Midstream GP, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.7 to EnLink Midstream</u> Partners, LP's Registration Statement on Form S-1, file No. 333-97779).
- 3.8 Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Formation of EnLink Midstream GP, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.12 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Registration Statement on Form S-3, filed with the SEC on March 10, 2014, file No. 333-194465).
- 3.9 Fourth Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of EnLink Midstream GP, LLC, dated as of July 18, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 17, 2018, filed with the SEC on July 23, 2018, file No. 001-36336).
- 3.10 Certificate of Limited Partnership of EnLink Midstream Partners, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed with the SEC on August 7, 2002, file No. 333-97779).
- 3.11 Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Limited Partnership of EnLink Midstream Partners, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2012, filed with the SEC on August 7, 2012, file No. 000-50067).
- 3.12 Second Amendment to the Certificate of Limited Partnership of EnLink Midstream Partners, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 6, 2014, filed with the SEC on March 11, 2014, file No. 001-36340).
- 3.13 Third Amendment to the Certificate of Limited Partnership of EnLink Midstream Partners, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 16, 2017, filed with the SEC on June 19, 2017, file No. 001-36340).

- 3.14 Tenth Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of EnLink Midstream Partners, LP, dated as of January 25, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 25, 2019, filed with the SEC on January 29, 2019, file No. 001-36336).
- 4.1<sup>†</sup> Form of Senior Indenture of EnLink Midstream, LLC.
- 4.2<sup>†</sup> Form of Subordinated Indenture of EnLink Midstream, LLC.
- 4.3 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of March 7, 2014, by and among Devon Gas Services, L.P., EnLink Midstream, LLC and, pursuant to a joinder thereto, dated as of July 18, 2018, GIP III Stetson II, L.P. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 7, 2014, filed with the SEC on March 11, 2014, file No. 001-36336).
- 4.4 Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of January 25, 2019, by and between EnLink Midstream, <u>LLC and Enfield Holdings, L.P. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated</u> January 25, 2019, filed with the SEC on January 29, 2019, file No. 001-36336).
- 4.5 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of January 7, 2016, by and among EnLink Midstream, LLC, Tall Oak Midstream, LLC and FE-STACK, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 12, 2016, filed with the SEC on January 12, 2016, file No. 001-36336).
- 4.6 Specimen Certificate representing common units (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 5 to our Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on March 6, 2014, file No. 001-36336).
- 4.7 Indenture, dated as of March 19, 2014, by and between EnLink Midstream Partners, LP and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 19, 2014, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2014, file No. 001-36340).
- 4.8 First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 19, 2014, by and between EnLink Midstream Partners, LP and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 19, 2014, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2014, file No. 001-36340).
- 4.9 Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 12, 2014, by and between EnLink Midstream Partners, LP and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 6, 2014, filed with the SEC on November 12, 2014, file No. 001-36340).
- 4.10 <u>Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 12, 2015, by and between EnLink Midstream Partners, LP and Wells Fargo</u> Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 7, 2015, filed with the SEC on May 12, 2015, file No. 001-36340).

- 4.11 Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 14, 2016, by and between EnLink Midstream Partners, LP and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 11, 2016, filed with the SEC on July 14, 2016, file No. 001-36340).
- 4.12 Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 11, 2017, by and between EnLink Midstream Partners, LP and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to EnLink Midstream Partners, LP's Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 11, 2017, filed with the SEC on May 11, 2017, file No. 001-36340).
- 5.1<sup>†</sup> <u>Opinion of Baker Botts L.L.P. as to the legality of the common units being registered.</u>
- $23.1^{\dagger}$  <u>Consent of KPMG LLP.</u>
- 23.2<sup>†</sup> Consent of Baker Botts L.L.P. (contained in Exhibit 5.1).
- 24.1<sup>†</sup> <u>Power of Attorney (included on the signature page hereof).</u>
- 25.1<sup>†</sup> Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification respecting the Senior Indenture of EnLink Midstream, LLC.
- 25.2<sup>†</sup> Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification respecting the Subordinated Indenture of EnLink Midstream, LLC.
- † Filed herewith.
- \* To be filed as an Exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K or a post-effective amendment to this registration statement.
- \*\* In accordance with the instruction on Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K, the exhibits and schedules to Exhibits 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3 are not filed herewith. The agreements identify such exhibits and schedules, including the general nature of their content. We undertake to provide such exhibits and schedules to the Commission upon request.

#### Item 17. Undertakings.

I. The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (a) To file, during any period in which offers, or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

*provided, however*, that paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) above do not apply if the registration statement is on Form S-3 and the information required to be included in a posteffective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the SEC by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

(b) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(c) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

II. That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:

(a) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and

(b) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

III. That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (a) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (b) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;



(c) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(d) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

IV. The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

V. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of any registrant pursuant to the provisions described in Item 15 above, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

VI. The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Act"), in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC under section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, on February 22, 2019.

## ENLINK MIDSTREAM, LLC

By: EnLink Midstream Manager, LLC, its managing member

By: /s/ ERIC D. BATCHELDER

Name: Eric D. Batchelder

Title: Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Barry E. Davis, Michael J. Garberding, and Alaina K. Brooks, and each of them, any of whom may act without the joinder of the other, as his lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him in any and all capacities, to sign this Registration Statement and any and all amendments (including pre-effective and post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, and to file such registration statement and all such amendments or supplements, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the SEC, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary in connection with such matters and hereby ratifying and confirming all that such attorneys-in-fact and agents or his or her substitutes may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the date indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ BARRY E. DAVIS Barry E. Davis	Director and Executive Chairman of the Board	February 22, 2019
/s/ MICHAEL J. GARBERDING Michael J. Garberding	President, Chief Executive Officer, and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 22, 2019
/s/ WILLIAM J. BRILLIANT William J. Brilliant	Director	February 22, 2019
/s/ JAMES C. CRAIN James C. Crain	Director	February 22, 2019

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ LELDON E. ECHOLS Leldon E. Echols	Director	February 22, 2019
/s/ CHRISTOPHER ORTEGA Christopher Ortega	Director	February 22, 2019
/s/ MATTHEW C. HARRIS Matthew C. Harris	Director	February 22, 2019
/s/ KYLE D. VANN Kyle D. Vann	Director	February 22, 2019
/s/ WILLIAM A. WOODBURN William A. Woodburn	Director	February 22, 2019
/s/ ERIC D. BATCHELDER Eric D. Batchelder	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	February 22, 2019

## ENLINK MIDSTREAM, LLC

as Issuer,

## ANY SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO,

and

# WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

# as Trustee

## INDENTURE

Dated as of , 20

**Debt Securities** 

# CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

TIA Sec	ction	Indenture Section
310	(a)	7.10
510	(a) (b)	7.10
	(c)	N.A.
311	(a)	7.11
511	(b)	7.11
	(5) (c)	N.A.
312	(a)	5.01
512	(b)	5.02
	(c) (c)	5.02
313	(a)	5.03
515	(b)	5.03
	(5) (c)	13.03
	(d)	5.03
314	(a)	4.05, 4.06
514	(a) (b)	N.A.
	(c)(1)	13.05
	(c)(2) (c)(2)	13.05
	(c)(2) (c)(3)	N.A.
	(d)	N.A.
	(c) (c)	13.05
	(f)	N.A.
315	(a)	7.01
010	(b)	6.07 & 13.03
	(c) (c)	7.01
	(d)	7.01
	(e)	6.08
316	(a) (last sentence)	1.01
	(a)(1)(A)	6.06
	(a)(1)(B)	6.06
	(a)(2)	9.01(d)
	(b)	6.04
	(c)	5.04
317	(a)(1)	6.02
	(a)(2)	6.02
	(b)	4.04
318	(a)	13.07

N.A. means Not Applicable NOTE: This Cross-Reference table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed part of this indenture.

Page

1

6

Section 1.01	Definitions
Section 1.02	Other Definitions
Section 1.03	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act
Section 1.04	Rules of Construction

## ARTICLE II DEBT SECURITIES

	-
Forms Generally	6
Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	6
Principal Amount; Issuable in Series	6
Execution of Debt Securities	8
Authentication and Delivery of Debt Securities	8
Denomination of Debt Securities	10
Registration of Transfer and Exchange	10
Temporary Debt Securities	11
Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Debt Securities	11
Cancellation of Surrendered Debt Securities	12
Provisions of the Indenture and Debt Securities for the Sole Benefit of the Parties and the Holders	12
Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	12
	12
	12
	12
	14
	15
CUSIP and ISIN Numbers	15
EMPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES	15
Applicability of Article	15
Notice of Redemption; Selection of Debt Securities	15
	17
	17
	17
Purchase of Securities	18
TICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY	18
Payment of Principal of, and Premium. If Any, and Interest on, Debt Securities	18
	19
Appointment to Fill a Vacancy in the Office of Trustee	19
Duties of Paying Agents, etc.	19
SEC Reports; Financial Statements	20
Compliance Certificate	20
Further Instruments and Acts	21
Existence	21
Waiver of Certain Covenants	21
	Form of Trustee <sup>*</sup> s Certificate of Authentication Principal Amount, Issuable in Series Execution of Debt Securities Authentication and Delivery of Debt Securities Denomination of Debt Securities Registration of Transfer and Exchange Temporary Debt Securities Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Debt Securities Cancellation of Surrendered Debt Securities Cancellation of Surrendered Debt Securities Provisions of the Indenture and Debt Securities for the Sole Benefit of the Parties and the Holders Payment of Interest, Interest Rights Preserved Securities Denominated in Dollars Wire Transfers Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security Medium Term Securities Defaulted Interest CUSIP and ISIN Numbers EMPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES Applicability of Article Notice of Redemption; Selection of Debt Securities Payment of Debt Securities Issuable Securities Payment of Debt Securities Issuable Securities Payment of Debt Securities For Sinking Fund Redemption of Debt Securities For Sinking Fund Purchase of Securities TICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY Payment of Principal of, and Premium, If Any, and Interest on, Debt Securities Appointment to Fill a Vacancy in the Office of Trustee Duties of Paying Agents, etc. SEC Reports, Financial Statements Compliance Certificate Further Instruments and Acts Existence

i

ARTICLE V HOLDE	ERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE TRUSTEE	21
Section 5.01	Company to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Holders; Preservation of Information	21
Section 5.02	Communications to Holders	21
Section 5.03	Reports by Trustee	21
Section 5.04	Record Dates for Action by Holders	22
ARTICLE VI REME	DIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND HOLDERS IN EVENT OF DEFAULT	22
Section 6.01	Events of Default	22
Section 6.02	Collection of Debt by Trustee, etc.	23
Section 6.03	Application of Money Collected by Trustee	24
Section 6.04	Limitation on Suits by Holders	25
Section 6.05	Remedies Cumulative: Delay or Omission in Exercise of Rights Not a Waiver of Default	25
Section 6.06	Rights of Holders of Majority in Principal Amount of Debt Securities to Direct Trustee and to Waive Default	26
Section 6.07	Trustee to Give Notice of Defaults Known to It, but May Withhold Such Notice in Certain Circumstances	26
Section 6.08	Requirement of an Undertaking to Pay Costs in Certain Suits under the Indenture or Against the Trustee	26
ARTICLE VII CONC	CERNING THE TRUSTEE	26
Section 7.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities	26
Section 7.02	Certain Rights of Trustee	27
Section 7.02	Trustee Not Liable for Recitals in Indenture or in Debt Securities	28
Section 7.04	Trustee, Paying Agent or Registrar May Own Debt Securities	28
Section 7.05	Money Received by Trustee to Be Held in Trust	28
Section 7.06	Compensation and Reimbursement	20
Section 7.07	Right of Trustee to Rely on an Officers' Certificate Where No Other Evidence Specifically Prescribed	29
Section 7.08	Separate Trustee; Replacement of Trustee	29
Section 7.09	Successor Trustee by Merger	30
Section 7.10	Eligibility; Disqualification	30
Section 7.11	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	31
Section 7.12	Compliance with Tax Laws	31
ARTICLE VIII CON	CERNING THE HOLDERS	31
Section 8.01	Evidence of Action by Holders	31
Section 8.02	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Debt Securities	31
Section 8.02 Section 8.03	Who May Be Deemed Owner of Debt Securities	31
Section 8.04	Instruments Executed by Holders Bind Future Holders	31
ARTICLE IX SUPPL	EMENTAL INDENTURES	32
Section 9.01	Purposes for Which Supplemental Indenture May Be Entered into Without Consent of Holders	32
Section 9.02	Modification of Indenture with Consent of Holders of Debt Securities	33
Section 9.02 Section 9.03	The Trustee to Sign Supplemental Indentures etc.	34
Section 9.03	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	34
Section 9.05	Debt Securities May Bear Notation of Changes by Supplemental Indentures	34
	ii	

	iii	
Section 14.04	Subsidiary Guarantor Contribution	42
Section 14.03	Release of Subsidiary Guarantors from Guarantee	41
Section 14.02	Limitation on Subsidiary Guarantors' Liability	41
Section 14.01	Unconditional Guarantee	40
G (* 14.01		10
ARTICLE XIV GUARANTEE 40		
Section 13.13	Indenture May Be Executed in Counterparts	40
Section 13.12	Effect of Headings	40
Section 13.11	Severability	40
Section 13.10	No Recourse Against Others	39
Section 13.09	Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar	39
Section 13.08	Computation of Interest on Debt Securities	39
Section 13.07	Provisions Required by TIA to Control	39
Section 13.06	Payments Due on Legal Holidays	39
Section 13.05	Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel to Be Furnished upon Application or Demand by the Company	39
Section 13.04	Indenture and Debt Securities to Be Construed in Accordance with the Laws of the State of New York	39
Section 13.03	Required Notices or Demands	38
Section 13.02	Acts of Board, Committee or Officer of Successor Company Valid	38
Section 13.01	Successors and Assigns of Company Bound by Indenture	38
ARTICLE XIII MISC	CELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	38
ARTICLE XII [RESE	ERVED]	37
Section 11.07	Reinstatement	37
Section 11.06	Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations	37
Section 11.05	Repayment to Company	37
Section 11.04	Application of Trust Money	37
Section 11.03	Conditions of Defeasance	36
Section 11.02	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture; Defeasance	35
Section 11.01	Applicability of Article	35
ARTICLE XI SATIS	FACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEY	35
Section 10.02	Rights and Duties of Successor Company	35
Section 10.01	Consolidations and Mergers of the Company	34
ARTICLE X CONSC	DLIDATION, MERGER, SALE OR CONVEYANCE	34

iii

THIS INDENTURE dated as of , 20 is among EnLink Midstream, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the '<u>Company</u>''), any Subsidiary Guarantors (as defined herein) that may become parties hereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "<u>Trustee</u>").

## RECITALS OF THE COMPANY AND ANY SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS

The Company and any Subsidiary Guarantors have duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Company's debentures, notes, bonds, or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series unlimited as to principal amount (herein called the "Debt Securities"), and the Guarantee, if any, by each of the Subsidiary Guarantors of the Debt Securities, as in this Indenture provided.

The Company and any Subsidiary Guarantors are members of the same consolidated group of companies. Any Subsidiary Guarantors will derive direct and indirect economic benefit from the issuance of the Debt Securities. Accordingly, any Subsidiary Guarantor has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for its full, unconditional, and joint and several guarantee of the Debt Securities to the extent provided in or pursuant to this Indenture.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company and any Subsidiary Guarantors, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

## NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH

That in order to declare the terms and conditions upon which the Debt Securities are authenticated, issued, and delivered, and in consideration of the premises, and of the purchase and acceptance of the Debt Securities by the holders thereof, the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantors, and the Trustee covenant and agree with one other, for the benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Debt Securities or any series thereof, as follows:

## ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01 Definitions.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing. The Trustee may request and may conclusively rely upon an Officers' Certificate to determine whether any Person is an Affiliate of any specified Person.

"Agent" means any Registrar or paying agent.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Managing Member or any authorized committee of the board of directors of the Managing Member or any directors and/or officers of the Managing Member to whom such board of directors or such committee shall have duly delegated its authority to act hereunder. If the Company shall change its form of entity to (i) a corporation, the references to the board of directors of the Managing Member shall mean the board of directors of the Company or (ii) a

limited partnership, the references to the board of directors of the Managing Member shall mean the board of directors of the general partner of the Company.

"<u>Business Day</u>" means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

The term "capital stock" of any Person means and includes any and all shares, rights to purchase, warrants or options (whether or not currently exercisable), participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) the equity (which includes, but is not limited to, common stock, preferred stock, partnership, limited liability company, and joint venture interests) of such Person (excluding any debt securities that are convertible into, or exchangeable for, such equity).

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person replaces it pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person (including a Successor Company).

"<u>Company Request</u>" and "<u>Company Order</u>" mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, or a Vice President of the Managing Member, and by the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Controller, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Managing Member, and delivered to the Trustee, or if the Company shall change its form of entity to other than a limited liability company, by Persons or officers, members, agents and others holding positions comparable to those of the foregoing nature, as applicable.

"Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

"Debt" of any Person at any date means any obligation created or assumed by such Person for the repayment of borrowed money and any guarantee thereof.

"Debt Security" or "Debt Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any debt security or debt securities, as the case may be, of any series authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Default" means any event, act, or condition that is, or after notice or the passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Depositary" means, unless otherwise specified by the Company pursuant to either Section 2.03 or 2.15, with respect to Debt Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor thereto registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act or other applicable statute or regulations.

"Dollar" or "S" means such currency of the United States as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any successor statute.

"Floating Rate Debt Security" means a Debt Security that provides for the payment of interest at a variable rate determined periodically by reference to an interest rate index specified pursuant to Section 2.03.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, as in effect from time to time.

"Global Security" means with respect to any series of Debt Securities issued hereunder, a Debt Security which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction, all in accordance with this Indenture and any Indentures supplemental hereto, or resolution of the Board of Directors and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, which shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee and which shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series or any portion thereof, in either case having the same terms, including, without limitation, the same original issue date, date, or dates on which principal is due and interest rate or method of determining interest.

The term "guarantee" means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Debt or other obligation of any other Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person (a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Debt or other obligation of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreement to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities, or services, to take-or-pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise) or (b) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Debt or other obligation of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part); provided, however, that the term "guarantee" shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The term "guarantee" used as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

"Holder," "Holder of Debt Securities", or other similar terms means, a Person in whose name a Debt Security is registered in the Debt Security Register (as defined in Section 2.07(a)).

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed, or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented and shall include the form and terms of particular series of Debt Securities as contemplated hereunder, whether or not a supplemental Indenture is entered into with respect thereto.

"Legal Holiday" means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York, New York or at a Place of Payment are authorized by law, regulation, or executive order to remain closed. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a Place of Payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

"Lien" means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, security interest, pledge, charge, or other encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law.

"Managing Member" means EnLink Midstream Manager, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and its successors as managing member of the Company.

"Officer" means, with respect to a Person, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, Controller, Secretary, Assistant Secretary or any Assistant Vice President of such Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by two Officers of the Managing Member.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Debt Security" means any Debt Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01.

"Outstanding," when used with respect to any series of Debt Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Debt Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(a) Debt Securities of that series theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Debt Securities of that series for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any paying agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own paying agent) for the Holders of such Debt Securities; provided, that, if such Debt Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and

(c) Debt Securities of that series which have been paid pursuant to Section 2.09 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Debt Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Debt Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Debt Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Debt Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, or waiver hereunder, Debt Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities or any Subsidiary of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, or waiver, only Debt Securities which a Trust Officer actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Debt Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Debt Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities or a Subsidiary of the Company or of such other obligor. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Debt Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, or waiver hereunder of an Original Issue Discount Debt Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Debt Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government, or other agency or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

"Redemption Date," when used with respect to any Debt Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any successor statute.

"Stated Maturity" means, with respect to any security, the date specified in such security as the fixed date on which the payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision (but excluding any provision providing for the repurchase of such security at the option of the holder thereof upon the happening of any contingency beyond the control of the issuer unless such contingency has occurred).

"Subsidiary" means, as to any Person, (1) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership or limited liability company) of which more than 50% of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person, (2) a partnership (whether general or limited) in which such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person is, at the date of determination, a general partner of such partnership, but only if such Person, directly or by one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or a combination thereof, controls such partnership on the date of determination, or (3) any other Person in which such Person, one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or a combination thereof, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination, has (i) a majority ownership interest or (ii) the power to elect or direct the election of directors with a majority of the voting power of the board of directors (or other governing body) of such Person or the sole member or managing member of such Person, as applicable.

"Subsidiary Guarantors" means any Subsidiary of the Company that may execute this Indenture, or a supplement thereto, for the purpose of providing a Guarantee of Debt Securities pursuant to this Indenture, in each case until a successor Person or Persons shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Subsidiary Guarantors" shall mean such successor Person or Persons.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§77aaa-77bbbb), as in effect on the date of this Indenture as originally executed and, to the extent required by law, as amended.

"Trustee" initially means Wells Fargo Bank, National Association and any other Person or Persons appointed as such from time to time pursuant to Section 7.08, and, subject to the provisions of Article VII, includes

its or their successors and assigns. If at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Debt Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of that series.

"Trust Officer" means any officer or assistant officer of the Trustee assigned by the Trustee to administer its corporate trust matters.

"United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means direct obligations of the United States of America, obligations on which the payment of principal and interest is fully guaranteed by the United States of America or obligations or guarantees for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged.

"<u>Yield to Maturity</u>" means the yield to maturity, calculated at the time of issuance of a series of Debt Securities, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series and calculated in accordance with accepted financial practice.

## Section 1.02 Other Definitions.

Term	Defined in Section
"Debt Security Register"	2.07
"Defaulted Interest"	2.17
"Event of Default"	6.01
"Funding Guarantor"	14.04
"Guarantee"	14.01
" <u>Place of Payment</u> "	2.03
"Registrar"	2.07
"Successor Company"	10.01

Section 1.03 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act. Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture.

All terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

Section 1.04 <u>Rules of Construction</u>. Unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;

- (c) "or" is not exclusive;
- (d) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (e) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and

(f) the principal amount of any noninterest bearing or other discount security at any date shall be the principal amount thereof that would be shown on a balance sheet of the issuer dated such date prepared in accordance with GAAP.

### ARTICLE II DEBT SECURITIES

Section 2.01 Forms Generally. The Debt Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form established without the approval of any Holder by or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors or in one or more Indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as the Company may deem appropriate (and, if not contained in a supplemental Indenture entered into in accordance with Article IX, as are not prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture) or as may be required or appropriate to comply with any law or with any rules made pursuant thereto or with any rules of any securities exchange on which such series of Debt Securities may be listed, or to conform to general usage, or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Debt Securities as evidenced by their execution of the Debt Securities.

The definitive Debt Securities of each series shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Debt Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Debt Securities.

Section 2.02 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Debt Securities authenticated by the Trustee shall be in substantially the following form:

#### TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Debt Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION *As Trustee* 

By:

Authorized Signatory

Section 2.03 <u>Principal Amount; Issuable in Series</u>. The aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities which may be issued, executed, authenticated, delivered, and outstanding under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Debt Securities may be issued in one or more series in fully registered form. There shall be established, without the approval of any Holders, in or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more Indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Debt Securities of any series any or all of the following:

(a) the title of the Debt Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Debt Securities of the series from all other Debt Securities);

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Debt Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Debt Securities of the series pursuant to this Article II);

(c) the date or dates on which the principal of and premium, if any, on the Debt Securities of the series are payable;

(d) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) at which the Debt Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method of determining such rate or rates, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the interest payment dates on which such interest shall be payable, or the method by which such date will be determined, the record dates for the determination of Holders thereof to whom such interest is payable, or the method by which such date will be determined; and the basis upon which interest will be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve thirty-day months;

(e) the place or places, if any, in addition to the corporate trust office of the Trustee in New York, New York, where the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, Debt Securities of the series shall be payable ("Place of Payment");

(f) the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which Debt Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company or otherwise;

(g) whether Debt Securities of the series are entitled to the benefits of the Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to this Indenture;

(h) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Debt Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof, and the price or prices at which and the period or periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which Debt Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligations;

(i) the terms, if any, upon which the Debt Securities of the series may be convertible into or exchanged for capital stock (which may be represented by depositary shares), other Debt Securities or warrants for capital stock or Debt or other securities of any kind of the Company or any other obligor and the terms and conditions upon which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period and any other provision in addition to or in lieu of those described herein;

(j) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which Debt Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(k) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on Debt Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;

(1) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of Debt Securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to such Stated Maturity, the amount which will be deemed to be such principal amount as of any such date for any purpose, including the principal amount thereof which will be due and payable upon any maturity other than the Stated Maturity or which will be deemed to be Outstanding as of any such date (or, in any such case, the manner in which such deemed principal amount is to be determined);

(m) any changes or additions to Article XI, including the addition of additional covenants that may be subject to the covenant defeasance option pursuant to Section 11.02(b);

(n) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Debt Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01 or provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 6.02;

(o) the terms, if any, of the transfer, mortgage, pledge or assignment as security for the Debt Securities of the series of any properties, assets, money, proceeds, securities, or other collateral, including whether certain provisions of the TIA are applicable and any corresponding changes to provisions of this Indenture as currently in effect;

(p) any addition to or change in the Events of Default with respect to the Debt Securities of the series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the Holders to declare the principal of, and premium and interest on, such Debt Securities due and payable;

(q) if the Debt Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security or Securities, the terms and conditions, if any, upon which such Global Security or Securities may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual Debt Securities in definitive registered form; and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities and the form of any legend or legends to be borne by any such Global Security or Securities in addition to or in lieu of the legend referred to in Section 2.15(a);

(r) any trustees, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars;

(s) the applicability of, and any addition to or change in the covenants and definitions currently set forth in this Indenture or in the terms currently set forth in Article X, including conditioning any merger, conveyance, transfer or lease permitted by Article X upon the satisfaction of any Debt coverage standard by the Company and Successor Company (as defined in Article X);

(t) with regard to Debt Securities of the series that do not bear interest, the dates for certain required reports to the Trustee; and

(u) any other terms of the Debt Securities of the series (which terms shall not be prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture).

All Debt Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such resolution of the Board of Directors and as set forth in such Officers' Certificate or in any such Indenture supplemental hereto.

Section 2.04 <u>Execution of Debt Securities</u>. The Debt Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or a Vice President of the Managing Member and, if the seal of the Managing Member is reproduced thereon, it shall be attested by its Secretary, an Assistant Secretary, a Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer. Such signatures upon the Debt Securities may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such authorized officers and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Debt Securities. The seal of the Managing Member, if any, may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted, or otherwise reproduced on the Debt Securities.

Only such Debt Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, signed manually by the Trustee, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. Such certificate by the Trustee upon any Debt Security executed by the Managing Member on behalf of the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Debt Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder.

In case any officer of the Managing Member who shall have signed any of the Debt Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Debt Securities so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, or disposed of by the Company, such Debt Securities nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the Person who signed such Debt Securities had not ceased to be such officer of the Managing Member; and any Debt Security may be signed on behalf of the Managing Member by such Persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Debt Security, shall be the proper officers of the Managing Member, although at the date of such Debt Security or of the execution of this Indenture any such Person was not such officer.

Section 2.05 <u>Authentication and Delivery of Debt Securities</u> At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Debt Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver said Debt Securities to or upon a Company Order. In authenticating such Debt Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Debt Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon:

(a) a copy of any resolution or resolutions of the Board of Directors, certified by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Managing Member, authorizing the terms of issuance of any series of Debt Securities;

(b) an executed supplemental Indenture, if any;

(c) an Officers' Certificate; and

(d) an Opinion of Counsel prepared in accordance with Section 13.05 which shall also state:

(i) that the form of such Debt Securities has been established by or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors or by a supplemental Indenture as permitted by Section 2.01 in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(ii) that the terms of such Debt Securities have been established by or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors or by a supplemental Indenture as permitted by Section 2.03 in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(iii) that such Debt Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and rights of acceleration and the availability of equitable remedies may be limited by equitable principles of general applicability;

 (iv) that the Company has the limited liability company power to issue such Debt Securities and has duly taken all necessary limited liability company action with respect to such issuance;

(v) that the issuance of such Debt Securities will not contravene the organizational documents of the Company or result in any material violation of any of the terms or provisions of any law or regulation or of any material indenture, mortgage, or other agreement known to such counsel by which the Company is bound;

(vi) that authentication and delivery of such Debt Securities and the execution and delivery of any supplemental Indenture will not violate the terms of this Indenture; and

(vii) such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request.

Such Opinion of Counsel need express no opinion as to whether a court in the United States would render a money judgment in a currency other than that of the United States.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Debt Securities under this Section 2.05 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee, or a trust committee of directors, trustees, or officers (or any combination thereof) shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent reasonably acceptable to the Company to authenticate Debt Securities of any series. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Debt Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as any Registrar, paying agent, or agent for service of notices and demands.

Unless otherwise provided in the form of Debt Security for any series, each Debt Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

Section 2.06 <u>Denomination of Debt Securities</u> Unless otherwise provided in the form of Debt Security for any series, the Debt Securities of each series shall be issuable only as fully registered Debt Securities in such Dollar denominations as shall be specified or contemplated by Section 2.03. In the absence of any such specification with respect to the Debt Securities of any series, the Debt Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

### Section 2.07 <u>Registration of Transfer and Exchange</u>.

(a) The Company shall keep or cause to be kept a register for each series of Debt Securities issued hereunder (hereinafter collectively referred to as the <u>Debt</u> <u>Security Register</u>"), in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of all Debt Securities and the transfer of Debt Securities as in this Article II provided. At all reasonable times, the Debt Security Register shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. Subject to Section 2.15, upon due presentment for registration of transfer of any Debt Security at any office or agency to be maintained by the Company in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.02, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Debt Security or Debt Securities of authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount. In no event may Debt Securities be issued as, or exchanged for, bearer securities.

Unless and until otherwise determined by the Company, the Debt Security Register shall be kept at the corporate trust office of the Trustee referred to in Section 13.03 and, for this purpose, the Trustee shall be designated "Registrar."

Debt Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities of the same series of other authorized denominations. Subject to Section 2.15, Debt Securities to be exchanged shall be surrendered at the office or agency to be maintained by the Company as provided in Section 4.02, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor the Debt Security or Debt Securities which the Holder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive.

(b) All Debt Securities presented or surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, or payment shall (if so required by the Company, the Trustee or the Registrar) be duly endorsed or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee and the Registrar, duly executed by the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

All Debt Securities issued in exchange for or upon transfer of Debt Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as the Debt Securities surrendered for such exchange or transfer.

No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Debt Securities (except as provided by Section 2.09), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee, assessment or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto, other than those expressly provided in this Indenture to be made at the Company's own expense or without expense or without charge to the Holders.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Debt Securities for a period of 15 days next preceding any notice of redemption of Debt Securities of such series being sent or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Debt Securities selected, called or being called for redemption.

Prior to the due presentation for registration of transfer of any Debt Security, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any paying agent or any Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name a Debt Security is registered as the absolute owner of such Debt Security for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of, and premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.12) interest on, such Debt Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Debt Security is overdue, and none of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any paying agent, or any Registrar shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

10

None of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any agent of the Trustee, any paying agent or any Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising, or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Section 2.08 <u>Temporary Debt Securities</u>. Pending the preparation of definitive Debt Securities of any series, the Company may execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver temporary Debt Securities (printed, lithographed, photocopied, typewritten or otherwise produced) of any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Debt Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Debt Securities, all as may be determined by the Company with the concurrence of the Trustee. Temporary Debt Securities may contain such reference to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Debt Security shall be executed by the Company and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Debt Securities.

If temporary Debt Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Debt Securities of such series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Debt Securities of such series, the temporary Debt Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Debt Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Debt Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company at a Place of Payment for such series, without charge to the Holder thereof, except as provided in Section 2.07 in connection with a transfer. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Debt Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Debt Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor. Until so exchanged, temporary Debt Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Debt Securities of such series.

Upon any exchange of a portion of a temporary Global Security for a definitive Global Security or for the individual Debt Securities represented thereby pursuant to Section 2.07 or this Section 2.08, the temporary Global Security shall be endorsed by the Trustee to reflect the reduction of the principal amount evidenced thereby, whereupon the principal amount of such temporary Global Security shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount to be exchanged and endorsed.

Section 2.09 <u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Debt Securities</u> If (a) any mutilated Debt Security is surrendered to the Trustee at its corporate trust office or (b) the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Debt Security, and there is delivered to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any paying agent harmless, and neither the Company nor the Trustee receives notice that such Debt Security has been acquired by a protected purchaser, then the Company shall execute and, upon a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Debt Security, a new Debt Security of the same series of like tenor, form, terms, and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously Outstanding. Upon the issuance of any substituted Debt Security, the Company or the Trustee may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee, assessment, or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses connected therewith. In case any Debt Security which has matured or is about to mature or which has been called for redemption shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost, or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substituted Debt Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Debt Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish the Company and the Trustee with such security or indemnity as either may require to save it harmless from all risk, however remote, and, in case of destruction, loss, or theft, evidence to the satisfaction of the Company and the Trustee of the destruction, loss or theft of such Debt Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substituted Debt Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2.09 by virtue of the fact that any Debt Security is destroyed, lost, or stolen shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security shall be found at any time, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Debt Securities of that series duly issued hereunder. All Debt Securities

shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated,

destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Securities, and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

Section 2.10 <u>Cancellation of Surrendered Debt Securities</u>. All Debt Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange shall, if surrendered to the Company or any paying agent or a Registrar, be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation by it, or if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be canceled by it, and no Debt Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. All canceled Debt Securities held by the Trustee shall be destroyed (subject to the record retention requirements of the Exchange Act) and certification of their destruction delivered to the Company upon written request from time to time. On request of the Company, the Trustee shall deliver to the Company canceled Debt Securities held by the Trustee. If the Company shall acquire any of the Debt Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the Debt Securities and until the same are delivered or surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. The Company may not issue new Debt Securities to replace Debt Securities it has redeemed, paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 2.11 <u>Provisions of the Indenture and Debt Securities for the Sole Benefit of the Parties and the Holders</u> Nothing in this Indenture or in the Debt Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, the Holders or any Registrar or paying agent, any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition, or provision herein contained; all its covenants, conditions, and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto, the Holders and any Registrar and paying agents.

### Section 2.12 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

(a) Interest on any Debt Security that is payable and is punctually paid or duly provided for on any interest payment date shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Debt Security is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest notwithstanding the cancellation of such Debt Security upon any transfer or exchange subsequent to the regular record date. Payment of interest on Debt Securities shall be made at the corporate trust office of the Trustee (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 2.03), or at the option of the Company, by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Debt Security Register or, if provided pursuant to Section 2.03 and in accordance with arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee, at the option of the Holder by wire transfer to an account in the United States designated by the Holder.

(b) Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.12 and Section 2.17, each Debt Security of a particular series delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Debt Security of the same series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Debt Security.

Section 2.13 <u>Securities Denominated in Dollars</u>. Except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 2.03 for Debt Securities of any series, payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, Debt Securities of such series will be made in Dollars.

Section 2.14 <u>Wire Transfers</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary in this Indenture, the Company may make any payment of money required to be deposited with the Trustee on account of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, the Debt Securities (whether pursuant to optional or mandatory redemption payments, interest payments or otherwise) by wire transfer in immediately available funds to an account designated by the Trustee by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the date such money is to be paid to the Holders of the Debt Securities in accordance with the terms hereof.

### Section 2.15 Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.03 that the Debt Securities of a particular series are to be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee or its agent shall, in accordance with Section 2.05, authenticate and deliver, such Global Security or Securities, which shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate

principal amount of, the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series to be represented by such Global Security or Securities, or such portion thereof as the Company shall specify in an Officers' Certificate, shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or its nominee, shall be delivered by the Trustee or its agent to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

"UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), NEW YORK, NEW YORK, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO., OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN,"

or such other legend as may then be required by the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.15 or of Section 2.07 to the contrary, and subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) below, unless the terms of a Global Security expressly permit such Global Security to be exchanged in whole or in part for definitive Debt Securities in registered form, a Global Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 2.07, only by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary for such Global Security, or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary, or by the Depositary or a nominee of the Depositary to a successor Depositary for such Global Security selected or approved by the Company, or to a nominee of such successor Depositary.

(c) (i) If at any time the Depositary for a Global Security or Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or if at any time the Depositary for the Debt Securities for such series shall no longer be eligible or in good standing under the Exchange Act or other applicable statute, rule or regulation, the Company shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Global Security or Securities is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee or its agent, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such individual Debt Securities of such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities, will authenticate and deliver, individual Debt Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

(ii) The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion, subject to the procedures of such Depositary, determine that the Debt Securities of any series or portion thereof issued or issuable in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Security or Securities. In such event, or if such Depositary so requests during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the series of Debt Securities represented by such Global Security, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of individual Debt Securities of such series in exchange in whole or in part for such Global Security or Securities, will authenticate and deliver individual Debt Securities of like tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such series or portion thereof in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

(iii) If specified by the Company pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.03 with respect to Debt Securities issued or issuable in the form of a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender

such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for individual Debt Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company, the Trustee and such Depositary. Thereupon the Company shall execute, and the Trustee or its agent upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Debt Securities of such series shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge, to each Person specified by such Depositary a new Debt Security or Security or Securities of the same series of like tenor and terms and of any authorized denomination as requested by such Person in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and to such Depositary a new Global Security of like tenor and terms and in an authorized denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities delivered to Holders thereof.

(iv) In any exchange provided for in any of the preceding three paragraphs, the Company will execute and the Trustee or its agent will authenticate and deliver individual Debt Securities. Upon the exchange of the entire principal amount of a Global Security for individual Debt Securities, such Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee or its agent. Except as provided in the preceding paragraph, Debt Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.15 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or the Registrar. The Trustee or the Registrar shall deliver such Debt Securities to the Persons in whose names such Debt Securities are so registered.

(v) Payments in respect of the principal of and interest on any Debt Securities issued in global form and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee will be payable to the Depositary or such nominee in its capacity as the registered owner of such Global Security. The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, and the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name the Debt Securities, including the Global Security, are registered as the owner thereof for the purpose of receiving such payments and for any and all other purposes whatsoever. None of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any Registrar, the paying agent, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of the beneficial ownership interests of the Global Security by the Depositary or its nominee or any of the Depositary's direct or indirect participants, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of the Depositary, its nominee or any of its direct or indirect participants relating to the beneficial ownership interests of the Global Security of amounts paid to the Depositary or its nominee, or any other matter relating to the actions and practices of the Depositary, its nominee or any of its direct or indirect participants. None of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, or any dent will be liable for any delay by the Depositary, its nominee, or any of its direct or indirect participants in identifying the beneficial owners of the Debt Securities, and the Company and the Trustee may conclusively rely on, and will be protected in relying on, instructions from the Depositary or its nominee for all purposes (including with respect to the registration and delivery, and the respective principal amounts, of the individual Debt Securities to be issued).

Section 2.16 <u>Medium Term Securities</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, if all Debt Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary for the Company to deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate, resolutions of the Board of Directors, supplemental Indenture, Opinion of Counsel or written order or any other document otherwise required pursuant to Section 2.01, 2.03, 2.05 or 13.05 at or prior to the time of authentication of each Debt Security of such series if such documents are delivered to the Trustee or its agent at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first such Debt Security of such series to be issued; provided, that any subsequent request by the Company to the Trustee to authenticate Debt Securities of such series upon original issuance shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Company that, as of the date of such request, the statements made in the Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.0.5 or 13.05 shall be true and correct as if made on such date and that the Opinion of Counsel delivered at or prior to such time of authentication of an original issuance of Debt Securities shall relate to all subsequent issuances of Debt Securities of such series that are identical to the Debt Securities issued in the first issuance of Debt Securities of such series.

A Company Order delivered by the Company to the Trustee in the circumstances set forth in the preceding paragraph, may provide that Debt Securities which are the subject thereof will be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or its agent on original issue from time to time upon the telephonic or written order of Persons designated in

such written order (any such telephonic instructions to be promptly confirmed in writing by such Person) and that such Persons are authorized to determine, consistent with the Officers' Certificate, supplemental Indenture, or resolution of the Board of Directors relating to such written order, such terms and conditions of such Debt Securities as are specified in such Officers' Certificate, supplemental Indenture, or such resolution.

Section 2.17 <u>Defaulted Interest</u>. Any interest on any Debt Security of a particular series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on the dates and in the manner provided in the Debt Securities of such series and in this Indenture (herein called "<u>Defaulted Interest</u>") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder thereof on the relevant record date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (i) or (ii) below:

(i) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Debt Securities of such series are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Debt Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such special record date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor to be sent to each Holder thereof at its address as it appears in the Debt Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Debt Securities of such series are registered at the close of business on such special record date.

(ii) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Debt Securities of such series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Debt Securities of such series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Section 2.18 <u>CUSIP and ISIN Numbers</u>. The Company in issuing the Debt Securities may use "CUSIP" and corresponding "ISIN" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" and corresponding "ISIN" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Debt Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Debt Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the "CUSIP" and "ISIN" numbers.

### ARTICLE III REDEMPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

Section 3.01 <u>Applicability of Article</u>. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Debt Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.03 for Debt Securities of such series.

Section 3.02 <u>Notice of Redemption; Selection of Debt Securities</u> In case the Company shall desire to exercise the right to redeem all or, as the case may be, any part of the Debt Securities of any series in accordance with their terms, by resolution of the Board of Directors or a supplemental Indenture, the Company shall fix a date for redemption and shall give notice of such redemption at least 15 and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed

for redemption to the Holders of Debt Securities of such series so to be redeemed as a whole or in part, in the manner provided in Section 13.03; provided, however, such notice may be given more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date if the notice is given in connection with a satisfaction and discharge pursuant to Section 11.02(a). The notice if given in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. In any case, failure to give such notice or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Debt Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Debt Security of such series.

Each such notice of redemption shall specify (i) the Redemption Date, (ii) the redemption price at which Debt Securities of such series are to be redeemed (or the method of calculating such redemption price), (iii) the Place or Places of Payment that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Debt Securities, (iv) that any interest accrued to the Redemption Date will be paid as specified in said notice, (v) that the redemption is for a sinking fund payment (if applicable), (vi) that, unless otherwise specified in such notice, if the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, the paying agent is prohibited from making such payment pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, (vii) that on and after said date any interest thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue, (viii) that in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities original issue discount accrued after the Redemption Date will cease to accrue, (ix) the terms and conditions, if any, of the Debt Securities of that series pursuant to which the Debt Securities of that series of that series. If less than all the Debt Securities of a series are to be redeemed and ying the notice of redemption shall specify the certificate numbers of the Debt Securities of that series to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Debt Security, a new Debt Security or Debt Securities of that series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued.

At least five days before giving of any notice of redemption, unless the Trustee consents to a shorter period, the Company shall give written notice to the Trustee of the Redemption Date, the principal amount of Debt Securities to be redeemed and the series and terms of the Debt Securities pursuant to which such redemption will occur. Such notice shall be accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel from the Company to the effect that such redemption will comply with the conditions herein, and such notice may be revoked at any time prior to the giving of a notice of redemption to the Holders pursuant to this Section 3.02. If fewer than all the Debt Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the record date relating to such redemption shall be selected by the Company and given in writing to the Trustee, which record date shall be not less than 10 days after the date of notice to the Trustee.

By 11 a.m., New York City time, on the Redemption Date for any Debt Securities, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a paying agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own paying agent, segregate and hold in trust) an amount of money in Dollars (except as provided pursuant to Section 2.03) sufficient to pay the redemption price of such Debt Securities or any portions thereof that are to be redeemed on that date, together with any interest accrued to the Redemption Date.

If less than all the Debt Securities of like tenor and terms of a series are to be redeemed (other than pursuant to a mandatory sinking fund), the Trustee shall select, on a pro rata basis, by lot or by such other method as in its sole discretion it shall deem appropriate and fair (or, in the case of Debt Securities represented by a Global Security, by such method as the Depositary may require), the Debt Securities of that series or portions thereof (in multiples of \$1,000) to be redeemed. In any case where more than one Debt Security of such series is registered in the same name, the Trustee in its discretion may treat the aggregate principal amount so registered as if it were represented by one Debt Security of such series. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Debt Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Debt Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. If any Debt Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof on such Redemption Date, the principal, premium, if any, and interest shall bear interest until paid from the Redemption Date at the rate borne by the Debt Securities of that series. If less than all the Debt Securities of unlike tenor and terms of a series are to be redeemed, the particular Debt Securities called for redemption.

Section 3.03 Payment of Debt Securities Called for Redemption If notice of redemption has been given as provided in Section 3.02, and if the conditions, if any, for the redemption have been satisfied, the Debt Securities or portions of Debt Securities of the series with respect to which such notice has been given shall become due and payable on the date and at the Place or Places of Payment stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with any interest accrued to the Redemption Date, and on and after said date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Debt Securities at the applicable redemption price, together with any interest accrued to said date) any interest on the Debt Securities or portions of Debt Securities of any series so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and any original issue discount in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities shall cease to accrue. On presentation and surrender of such Debt Securities at the Place or Places of Payment in said notice specified, the said Debt Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the applicable redemption price, together with any interest accrued thereon to the Redemption Date.

Any Debt Security that is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at the Place of Payment with, if the Company, the Registrar or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, the Registrar and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Debt Security without service charge, a new Debt Security or Debt Security of the same series, of like tenor and form, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Debt Security so surrendered; except that if a Global Security is so surrendered, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Depositary for such Global Security, without service charge, a new Global Security in a denomination equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Global Security so surrendered. In the case of a Debt Security providing appropriate space for such notation, at the option of the Holder thereof, the Trustee, in lieu of delivering a new Debt Security or Debt Securities as aforesaid, may make a notation on such Debt Security of the payment of the redeemed portion thereof.

Section 3.04 <u>Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds</u>. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Debt Securities of any series, resolution of the Board of Directors or a supplemental Indenture is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Debt Securities of any series, resolution of the Board of Directors or a supplemental indenture is herein, resolution of the Board of Directors or a supplemental indenture is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Debt Securities of any series, resolution of the Board of Directors or a supplemental Indenture is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any Debt Securities of a series in cash, the Company may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Debt Securities of that series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired by the Company or (b) receive credit for the principal amount of Debt Securities of that series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Debt Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Debt Securities, resolution, or supplemental Indenture; provided, that such Debt Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Debt Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Debt Securities, resolution, or supplemental Indenture for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such mandatory sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

Section 3.05 <u>Redemption of Debt Securities for Sinking Fund</u> Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Debt Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, any resolution or supplemental Indenture, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Debt Securities of that series pursuant to this Section 3.05 (which Debt Securities, if not previously redeemed, will accompany such certificate) and whether the Company intends to exercise its right to make any permitted optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series. Such certificate shall also state that no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to such series. Such certificate shall be obligated to make the cash payment or payments therein referred to, if any, by 11 a.m., New York City time, on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Company to deliver such certificate (or to deliver the Debt Securities specified in this paragraph) shall not constitute a Default, but such failure shall require that the sinking fund payment date for that series shall be paid entirely in

cash and shall be sufficient to redeem the principal amount of such Debt Securities subject to a mandatory sinking fund payment without the option to deliver or credit Debt Securities as provided in this Section 3.05 and without the right to make any optional sinking fund payment, if any, with respect to such series.

Any sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional) made in cash plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash which shall equal or exceed \$100,000 (or a lesser sum if the Company shall so request) with respect to the Debt Securities of any particular series shall be applied by the Trustee on the sinking fund payment date on which such payment is made (or, if such payment is made before a sinking fund payment date, on the sinking fund payment date following the date of such payment) to the redemption of such Debt Securities at the redemption price specified in such Debt Securities, resolution, or supplemental Indenture for operation of Debt Securities shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment received by the Trustee for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3.05. Any and all sinking fund money with respect to the Debt Securities of any particular series held by the Trustee on the last sinking fund payment date with respect to Debt Securities of such series and not held for the payment or particular Debt Securities of that series at its Stated Maturity.

The Trustee shall select the Debt Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in the last paragraph of Section 3.02, and the Company shall cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the manner provided in Section 3.02 except that the notice of redemption shall also state that the Debt Securities are being redeemed by operation of the sinking fund. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Debt Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 3.03.

The Trustee shall not redeem any Debt Securities of a series with sinking fund money or send any notice of redemption of such Debt Securities by operation of the sinking fund for such series during the continuance of a Default in payment of interest on such Debt Securities or of any Event of Default (other than an Event of Default occurring as a consequence of this paragraph) with respect to such Debt Securities, except that if the notice of redemption of any such Debt Securities shall theretofore have been sent in accordance with the provisions hereof, the Trustee shall redeem such Debt Securities if cash sufficient for that purpose shall be deposited with the Trustee for that purpose in accordance with the terms of this Article III. Except as aforesaid, any money in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such Default or Event of Default shall occur and any money thereafter paid into such sinking fund shall, during the continuance of such Debt as provided herein, such money shall thereafter be applied on the next sinking fund payment date for such Debt Securities on which such money may be applied pursuant to the provisions of this Section 3.05.

Section 3.06 <u>Purchase of Securities</u>. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.03, the Company and any Affiliate of the Company may, subject to applicable law, at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Debt Securities in the open market or by private agreement. Any such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Debt Securities. Any Debt Securities purchased or acquired by the Company may be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation and, upon such delivery, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. Section 2.10 shall apply to all Debt Securities so delivered.

### ARTICLE IV PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 4.01 Payment of Principal of, and Premium, If Any, and Interest on, Debt Securities The Company, for the benefit of each series of Debt Securities, will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, each of the Debt Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided herein or in the Debt Securities. Each installment of interest on the Debt Securities (other than those represented by a Global Security) may at the Company's option be paid by mailing checks for such interest payable to the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 2.07(a) to the address of such Person as it appears on the Debt Security Register.

Principal of and premium and interest on Debt Securities of any series shall be considered paid on the date due if, by 11 a.m., New York City time, on such date the Trustee or any paying agent holds in accordance with this Indenture money sufficient to pay all principal, premium and interest then due.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal or premium, if any, at the rate specified therefor in the Debt Securities and it shall pay interest on overdue installments of interest at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Section 4.02 <u>Maintenance of Offices or Agencies for Registration of Transfer, Exchange and Payment of Debt Securities</u> The Company will maintain in New York, New York and in any other Place of Payment for any series of Debt Securities an office or agency where Debt Securities of such series may be presented or surrendered for payment. Initially, such office or agency shall be the office of the Trustee at 150 East 42nd Street, 40th Floor, MAC Jo161-40345, New York, New York 10017. The Company shall also maintain (in or outside such Place of Payment) an office or agency where Debt Securities of such series may be surrendered for transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Debt Securities of such series and this Indenture may be served. Initially, such office or agency shall be the office or agency will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the office of the Trustee referred to in Section 13.03, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all presentations, surrenders, notices, and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate different or additional offices or agencies to be maintained for such purposes (in or outside of such Place of Payment), and may from time to time rescind any such designation; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligations described in the preceding paragraph. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such additional designation or rescission of designation and any change in the location of any such different or additional office or agency.

Section 4.03 <u>Appointment to Fill a Vacancy in the Office of Trustee</u> The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.08, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder with respect to each series of Debt Securities.

Section 4.04 <u>Duties of Paying Agents, etc.</u> (a) The Company shall cause each paying agent, if any, other than the Trustee, to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 4.04,

(i) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, the Debt Securities of any series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor on the Debt Securities of such series) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series;

(ii) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor on the Debt Securities of such series) to make any payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, the Debt Securities of such series when the same shall be due and payable; and

(iii) that it will at any time during the continuance of an Event of Default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held by it as such agent.

(b) If the Company shall act as its own paying agent, it will, by 11 a.m., New York City time, on each due date of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, the Debt Securities of any series, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest so becoming due. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any failure by the Company to take such action or the failure by any other obligor on such Debt Securities to make any payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, such Debt Securities when the same shall be due and payable.

(c) Anything in this Section 4.04 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it or any paying agent, as required by this Section 4.04, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such paying agent.

(d) Whenever the Company shall have one or more paying agents with respect to any series of Debt Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, any Debt Securities of such series, deposit with any such paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto, and (unless any such paying agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

(e) Anything in this Section 4.04 to the contrary notwithstanding, the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 4.04 is subject to the provisions of Section 11.05.

### Section 4.05 SEC Reports; Financial Statements.

(a) The Company shall, so long as any of the Debt Securities are Outstanding, (i) during such time as it is subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, file with the Trustee, within 15 days after it files the same with the SEC, unless such reports are available on the SEC's EDGAR filing system (or any successor thereto), copies of the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports which it is required to file with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act; and (ii) during such time as it is not subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, file with the Trustee, within 15 days after it would have been required to file the same with the SEC, financial statements, including any notes thereto (and with respect to annual reports, an auditors' report by a firm of established national reputation) and a Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, both comparable to what it would have been required to file with the SEC had it been subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

(b) The Company shall provide the Trustee with a sufficient number of copies of all reports and other documents and information that the Trustee may be required to deliver to Holders under this Section. The Company shall be deemed to have complied with the previous sentence to the extent that such information, documents and reports are filed with the SEC via EDGAR (or any successor electronic delivery procedure).

(c) Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate).

### Section 4.06 <u>Compliance Certificate</u>.

(a) The Company shall, so long as any of the Debt Securities are Outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, an Officers' Certificate, on behalf of itself and each of the Subsidiary Guarantors, stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers of the Managing Member with a view to determining whether each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his knowledge each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this ladenture and that no Default or Event of Default exists (or, if a Default or Event of Default exists, describing all such existing Defaults or Events of Default of which such Officer may have knowledge and what action the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto).

(b) The Company shall, so long as any of the Debt Securities are Outstanding, deliver to the Trustee within 30 days after the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default under this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate

20

specifying such Default or Event of Default, the status thereof and what curative action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 4.07 <u>Further Instruments and Acts</u>. The Company will, upon request of the Trustee, execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may reasonably be necessary or proper to carry out more effectually the purposes of this Indenture.

Section 4.08 Existence. Except as permitted by Article X hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

Section 4.09 <u>Waiver of Certain Covenants</u>. The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors may, with respect to the Debt Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant made applicable to such Debt Securities pursuant to Section 2.03, if, before or after the time for such compliance, the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of each series affected, waive such compliance in such instance with such covenant, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such covenant shall remain in full force and effect.

### ARTICLE V HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE TRUSTEE

Section 5.01 <u>Company to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Holders; Preservation of Information</u> The Company covenants and agrees that it will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of each series:

(a) not more than 10 days after each record date with respect to the payment of interest, if any, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders as of such record date, and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and contents as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, however, that so long as the Trustee shall be the Registrar, such lists shall not be required to be furnished.

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in this Section 5.01 or (ii) received by it in the capacity of paying agent or Registrar (if so acting) hereunder.

The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in this Section 5.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

Section 5.02 <u>Communications to Holders</u>. Holders may communicate pursuant to Section 312(b) of the TIA with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Debt Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of Section 312(c) of the TIA.

Section 5.03 Reports by Trustee. Within 60 days after each January 31, beginning with the first January 31 following the date of this Indenture, and in any event on or before April 1 in each year, the Trustee shall send to the Holders a brief report dated as of such January 31 that complies with TIA Section 313(a); provided, however,

that if no event described in TIA Section 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted. The Trustee also shall comply with TIA Section 313(b).

Reports pursuant to this Section 5.03 shall be sent:

(a) to all Holders, as the names and addresses of such Holders appear in the Debt Security Register; and

(b) except in the cases of reports under Section 313(b)(2) of the TIA, to each Holder of a Debt Security of any series whose name and address appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 5.01.

A copy of each report at the time of its being sent to Holders shall be filed with the SEC and each stock exchange (if any) on which the Debt Securities of any series are listed. The Company agrees to notify promptly the Trustee whenever the Debt Securities of any series become listed on any stock exchange and of any delisting thereof.

Section 5.04 <u>Record Dates for Action by Holders</u>. If the Company shall solicit from the Holders of Debt Securities of any series any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any direction, notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the Company may, at its option, by resolution of the Board of Directors, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders of Debt Securities entitled to take such action, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. Any such record date shall be fixed at the Company's discretion. If such a record date is fixed, such action may be sought or given before or after the record date, but only the Holders of Debt Securities of the requisite proportion of Debt Securities of such series Outstanding have authorized or agreed or consented to such action, and for that purpose the Debt Securities of such series Outstanding shall be computed as of such record date.

## ARTICLE VI

# REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND HOLDERS IN EVENT OF DEFAULT

Section 6.01 <u>Events of Default</u>. If any one or more of the following shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to Debt Securities of any series (each of the following, an "Event of Default"):

(a) default in the payment of any installment of interest upon any Debt Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(b) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, on any Debt Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable, whether at Stated Maturity, upon redemption, by declaration, upon required repurchase, or otherwise; or

(c) default in the payment of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Debt Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable;

(d) failure on the part of the Company, or if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Company, or, if applicable, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, in the Debt Securities of that series, in any resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing the issuance of that series of Debt Securities, in this Indenture with respect to such series or in any supplemental Indenture with respect to such series (other than a covenant a default in the performance of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with), continuing for a period of 60 days after the date on which written notice specifying such failure and requiring the Company, or if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor, by the Trustee or to the Company, or if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor, and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of that series at the time Outstanding; or

(e) the Company, or if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law,

(i) commences a voluntary case;

or

(ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case;



- (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property; or
- (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
- (f) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(i) is for relief against the Company, or if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, as debtor in an involuntary case;

(ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company, or if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, or a Custodian for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or if applicable, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors; or

(iii) orders the liquidation of the Company, or if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days;

(g) if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, the Guarantee of any of the Subsidiary Guarantors ceases to be in full force and effect with respect to Debt Securities of that series (except as otherwise provided in this Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors denies or disaffirms its obligations under this Indenture or such Guarantee; or

(h) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Debt Securities of that series;

then and in each and every case that an Event of Default described in clause (a), (b), (c), (d), (g), or (h) with respect to Debt Securities of that series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, unless the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all the Debt Securities of that series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), may declare the entire principal of (or, if the Debt Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Debt Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Debt Securities of that series contained to the contrary notwithstanding. If an Event of Default described in clause (e) or (f) occurs, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of and interest on all the Debt Securities and interest on all the Debt Securities are Original Issue Discount Debt Securities of that series of that series contained to the contrary notwithstanding. If an Event of Default described in clause (e) or (f) occurs, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of and interest on all the Debt Securities shall have become due and payable, the entire principal of (or, if any Debt Securities are Original Issue Discount Debt Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Debt Securities the Debt Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series), premium, if any and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Debt Securities the principal of (or, if any Debt Securities are Original Issue Discount Debt Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of a particular series by written notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction already rendered and if all existing Events of Default with respect to Debt Securities of that series have been cured or waived except nonpayment of principal, premium, if any, or interest that has become due solely because of acceleration. Upon any such rescission, the parties hereto shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies, and powers of the parties hereto shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Section 6.02 <u>Collection of Debt by Trustee, etc.</u> If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid or enforce the performance of any

provision of the Debt Securities of the affected series or this Indenture, and may prosecute any such action or proceedings to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of such series (and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of such series wherever situated the money adjudged or decreed to be payable). In case there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of any series under any Bankruptcy Law, or in case a Custodian shall have been appointed for its property, or in case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of any series, its creditors or its property, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of Debt Securities of any series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 6.02, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) owing and unpaid in respect of the Debt Securities of such series, and to file such other papers or documents as may be specified in the terms of such series) owing and unpaid in respect of the Debt Securities of such series, and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys, and counsel, and for reimbursement of all expenses and liabilities

incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee except as a result of its negligence or bad faith) and of the Holders thereof allowed in any such judicial proceedings relative to any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company, or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of such series, its creditors or its property, and to collect and receive any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute all amounts received with respect to the claims of such Holders and of the Trustee on their behalf, and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of such Holders to make payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of payments directly to such Holders, to pay to the Trustee such amount as shall be sufficient to cover reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys, and counsel, and all other reasonable expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee except as a result of its negligence or bad faith.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Debt Securities of any series, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any such Debt Securities, or the production thereof in any trial or other proceedings relative thereto, and any such action or proceedings instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment (except for any amounts payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.06) shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of all the Debt Securities in respect of which such action was taken.

In case of an Event of Default hereunder the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

Section 6.03 <u>Application of Money Collected by Trustee</u>. Any money or other property collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.02 with respect to Debt Securities of any series shall be applied, in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such money or other property, upon presentation of the several Debt Securities of such series in respect of which money or other property have been collected, and the notation thereon of the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all money due the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.06;

SECOND: In case the principal of the Outstanding Debt Securities in respect of which such money has been collected shall not have become due, to the payment of interest on the Debt Securities of such series in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest at the rate or Yield to Maturity (in the case of

Original Issue Discount Debt Securities) borne by the Debt Securities of such series, such payments to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto, without discrimination or preference;

THIRD: In case the principal of the Outstanding Debt Securities in respect of which such money has been collected shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Debt Securities of such series for principal and premium, if any, and interest, with interest on the overdue principal and premium, if any, and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Debt Securities) borne by the Debt Securities of such series; and, in case such money shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amount so due and unpaid upon the Debt Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and premium, if any, and interest, without preference or priority of principal and premium, if any, over interest, or of interest over principal and premium, if any, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest; and

FOURTH: The remainder, if any, shall be paid to any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company, as applicable, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same, or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct. The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.03. At least 15 days before such record date, the Company shall send to each Holder and the Trustee a notice that states the record date, the payment date and amount to be paid.

Section 6.04 Limitation on Suits by Holders. No Holder of any Debt Security of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any action or proceeding at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, upon or under or with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default with respect to Debt Securities of that same series and of the continuance thereof and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action or proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity or security as it may require against the costs, expenses, and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee, for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity or security shall have failed to institute any such action or proceedings and no direction inconsistent with such written request shall have being given to the Trustee, that no one or more Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any Holders, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all such Holders. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section 6.04, each and every Holder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, however, the right of any Holder of any Debt Security to receive payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.12) interest on, such Debt Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Debt Security, and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

Section 6.05 <u>Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission in Exercise of Rights Not a Waiver of Default</u> All powers and remedies given by this Article VI to the Trustee or to the Holders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Holders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid, shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.04, every power and remedy given by this Article VI or by law to the Trustee or to the

Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders.

Rights of Holders of Majority in Principal Amount of Debt Securities to Direct Trustee and to Waive Default The Holders of not less than a Section 6.06 majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of any series at the time Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any right, trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Debt Securities of such series; provided, however, that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with law and the provisions of this Indenture, and that subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee being advised by counsel shall determine that the action so directed may not lawfully be taken or is inconsistent with any provision of this Indenture, or if the Trustee shall by a responsible officer or officers determine that the action so directed would involve it in personal liability or would be unduly prejudicial to Holders of Debt Securities of such series not taking part in such direction; and provided, further, however, that nothing contained in this Indenture shall impair the right of the Trustee to take any action deemed proper by the Trustee and which is not inconsistent with such direction by such Holders. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of that series at the time Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all the Debt Securities of that series waive any past Default or Event of Default and its consequences for that series, except a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, any of the Debt Securities and a Default or Event of Default in respect of a provision that under Section 9.02 cannot be amended without the consent of each Holder affected thereby. In case of any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture, and the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Company, the Trustee, and the Holders of the Debt Securities of that series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.07 <u>Trustee to Give Notice of Defaults Known to It, but May Withhold Such Notice in Certain Circumstances</u> The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a Default known to it with respect to a series of Debt Securities, give to the Holders thereof, in the manner provided in Section 13.03, notice of all Defaults with respect to such series known to the Trustee, unless such Defaults shall have been cured or waived before the giving of such notice; provided, that, except in the case of Default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, any of the Debt Securities of such series or in the making of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Debt Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a committee of directors or responsible officers, of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders thereof.

Section 6.08 Requirement of an Undertaking to Pay Costs in Certain Suits under the Indenture or Against the Trustee All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Debt Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit in the manner and to the extent provided in the TIA, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 6.08 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 25 percent in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Security on or after the due date for such payment expressed in such Debt Security.

#### ARTICLE VII CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 7.01 <u>Certain Duties and Responsibilities</u>. The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default which may have occurred, undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture. In case an Event of Default has occurred (which has not been cured or waived), the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it

by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, its own bad faith or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(a) this paragraph shall not be construed to limit the effect of the first paragraph of this Section 7.01;

(b) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:

(i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to Debt Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations with respect to such series as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to such series shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee;

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable for an error of judgment made in good faith by a responsible officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(iv) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it with respect to Debt Securities of any series in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to Debt Securities of such series.

None of the provisions of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

Section 7.02 Certain Rights of Trustee. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, or other paper or document (whether in its original or facsimile form) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Order or Company Request (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a copy thereof certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Managing Member;



(c) the Trustee may consult with counsel, and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;

(d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders of Debt Securities of any series pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred therein or thereby;

(e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing of all Events of Default which may have occurred, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval or other paper or document, unless requested in writing to do so by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then Outstanding Debt Securities of a series affected by such matter; provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is not, in the opinion of the Trustee, reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such costs, expenses or liabilities as a condition to so proceeding, and the reasonable expense of every such investigation shall be paid by the Company or, if paid by the Trustee, shall be repaid by the Company upon demand;

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed by it with due care hereunder;

(h) if any property other than cash shall at any time be subject to a Lien in favor of the Holders, the Trustee, if and to the extent authorized by a receivership or bankruptcy court of competent jurisdiction or by the supplemental instrument subjecting such property to such Lien, shall be entitled to make advances for the purpose of preserving such property or of discharging tax Liens or other prior Liens or encumbrances thereon; and

(i) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities unless written notice of such Event of Default is received by a Trust Officer at the corporate trust office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Debt Securities and this Indenture.

Section 7.03 <u>Trustee Not Liable for Recitals in Indenture or in Debt Securities</u> The recitals contained herein, in the Debt Securities (except the Trustee's certificate of authentication) shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Debt Securities of any series, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Debt Securities, and perform its obligations hereunder, and that the statements made by it or to be made by it in a Statement of Eligibility and Qualification on Form T-1 supplied to the Company are true and accurate. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Debt Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

Section 7.04 <u>Trustee, Paying Agent or Registrar May Own Debt Securities</u> The Trustee or any paying agent or Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Debt Securities and subject to the provisions of the TIA relating to conflicts of interest and preferential claims may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, paying agent, or Registrar.

Section 7.05 <u>Money Received by Trustee to Be Held in Trust</u> Subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, all money received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which it was received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder. So long as no Event

of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, all interest allowed on any such money shall be paid from time to time to the Company upon a Company Order.

Section 7.06 <u>Compensation and Reimbursement</u>. The Company covenants and agrees to pay in Dollars to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust), including, without limitation, paying agent and Registrar, and, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Company will pay or reimburse in Dollars the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expense, disbursements of its agents, attorneys and counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ), including, without limitation, Section 6.02, except any such expense, disbursement or advances which arises from its negligence or willful misconduct or lack of good faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify and defend the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence, willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Trustee, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust or trusts hereunder. The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.06 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional Debt hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture. The Company and the Holders agree that such additional Debt securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee, as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, particular Debt Securities.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(e) or (f) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

Section 7.07 <u>Right of Trustee to Rely on an Officers' Certificate Where No Other Evidence Specifically Prescribed</u> Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

Section 7.08 Separate Trustee: Replacement of Trustee. The Company may, but need not, appoint a separate Trustee for any one or more series of Debt Securities. The Trustee may resign with respect to one or more or all series of Debt Securities at any time by giving notice to the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Debt Securities of a particular series may remove the Trustee for such series and only such series by so notifying the Trustee and may appoint a successor Trustee. The Company may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any particular series by giving the Trustee written notice of removal and thereupon appoint a successor trustee, provided that (i) no Default exists at time of such removal, (ii) such Trustee was not appointed by the Holders of such series pursuant to this Section 7.8, and (iii) the corporate trust business of the successor Trustee is of nationally recognized standing. The Company shall remove the Trustee if:

- (i) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (ii) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent;
- (iii) a Custodian takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (iv) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns, is removed by the Company or by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Debt Securities of a particular series and such Holders do not reasonably promptly appoint a successor Trustee, or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of this Section 7.08.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall send a notice of its succession to Holders of Debt Securities of each applicable series. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.06.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee gives notice of resignation or is removed, the retiring Trustee or the Holders of 25% in principal amount of the Debt Securities of any applicable series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee for the Debt Securities of such series. If the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Holder of Debt Securities of any applicable series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee for the Debt Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding the replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.06 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

In the case of the appointment hereunder of a separate or successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series, the Company, any retiring Trustee and each successor or separate Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an Indenture supplemental hereto (i) which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of any retiring Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any series as to which any such retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in such retiring Trustee and (ii) that shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental Indenture shall constitute such Trustees of the same trust and that each such separate, retiring or successor Trustee shall be Trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

Section 7.09 <u>Successor Trustee by Merger</u>. If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all its corporate trust business or assets to, another corporation or banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation or banking association without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

In case at the time such successor or successors to the Trustee by merger, conversion or consolidation shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Debt Securities shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee, and deliver such Debt Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Debt Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Debt Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Debt Securities or in this Indenture, provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

Section 7.10 <u>Eligibility: Disqualification</u>. The Trustee shall at all times satisfy the requirements of Section 310(a) of the TIA. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. No obligor upon the Debt Securities of a particular series or Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such obligor shall serve as Trustee for the Debt Securities of such series. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the TIA; provided, however, that there shall be excluded from the operation of Section 310(b)(1) of the TIA this Indenture or any

#### 30

indenture or indentures under which other securities or certificates of interest or participation in other securities of the Company are outstanding if the requirements for such exclusion set forth in Section 310(b)(1) of the TIA are met.

Section 7.11 <u>Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company</u>. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the TIA, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the TIA. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the TIA to the extent indicated therein.

Section 7.12 <u>Compliance with Tax Laws</u>. The Trustee hereby agrees to comply with all U.S. Federal income tax information reporting and withholding requirements applicable to it with respect to payments of premium (if any) and interest on the Debt Securities, whether acting as Trustee, Registrar, paying agent or otherwise with respect to the Debt Securities.

#### ARTICLE VIII CONCERNING THE HOLDERS

Section 8.01 Evidence of Action by Holders. Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of any or all series may take action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any direction, notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action) the fact that at the time of taking any such action the Holders of such specified percentage have joined therein may be evidenced (a) by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by Holders in Person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing, (b) by the record of the Holders voting in favor thereof at any meeting of Holders duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, (c) by a combination of such instruments or instruments and any such record of such a meeting of Holders, or (d) in the case of Debt Securities evidenced by a Global Security, by any electronic transmission or other message, whether or not in written format, that complies with the Depositary's applicable procedures.

Section 8.02 <u>Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Debt Securities</u>. Subject to the provisions of Sections 7.01, 7.02 and 13.09, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Holder or his agent or proxy shall be sufficient if made in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in such manner as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee. The ownership of Debt Securities of any series shall be proved by the Debt Security Register or by a certificate of the Registrar for such series. The Trustee may require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section 8.02 as it shall deem necessary.

Section 8.03 Who May Be Deemed Owner of Debt Securities Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Debt Security, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any paying agent and any Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Debt Security shall be registered upon the books of the Company as the absolute owner of such Debt Security (whether or not such Debt Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.12) interest on such Debt Security and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Subsidiary Guarantors nor the Trustee nor any paying agent nor any Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary; and all such payments so made to any such Holder for the time being, or upon his order, shall be valid and, to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability for money payable upon any such Debt Security.

None of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, any paying agent or any Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests, or for any action taken or any failure to act by a Depositary with respect to any Debt Securities including, without limitation, any failure of the owner of a beneficial interest in such Debt Securities to receive any payments or notices provided hereunder or for the selection of beneficial interests in such Debt Securities to be redeemed.

Section 8.04 Instruments Executed by Holders Bind Future Holders At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of any series specified in this Indenture in

connection with such action and subject to the following paragraph, any Holder of a Debt Security which is shown by the evidence to be included in the Debt Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee at its corporate trust office and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Debt Security. Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the Holder of any Debt Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Debt Security and of any Debt Security issued upon transfer thereof or in exchange or substitution therefor, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Debt Security or such other Debt Securities. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of any series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Debt Securities of such series.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Debt Securities entitled to give their consent or take any other action required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders of Debt Securities at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders of Debt Securities after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 120 days after such record date unless the consent of the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of such series specified in this Indenture shall have been received within such 120-day period.

#### ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.01 <u>Purposes for Which Supplemental Indenture May Be Entered into Without Consent of Holders</u> The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time, without the consent of Holders, enter into an Indenture or Indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the TIA as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

(a) to evidence the succession pursuant to Article X of another Person to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by the Successor Company (as defined in Section 10.01) of the covenants, agreements, and obligations of the Company in this Indenture and in the Debt Securities;

(b) to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, to add to the covenants of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Debt Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Debt Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) as the Board of Directors shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of such Debt Securities, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a Default in any of such additional covenants, restrictions, conditional covenant, restriction, condition, or provision such supplemental Indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after Default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other Defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of any or all series of Debt Securities to waive such default;

(c) to cure any ambiguity or omission or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein, in any supplemental Indenture or in any Debt Securities of any series that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein, in any supplemental Indenture or in the Debt Securities of such series;

(d) to permit the qualification of this Indenture or any Indenture supplemental hereto under the TIA as then in effect, except that nothing herein contained shall permit or authorize the inclusion in any Indenture supplemental hereto of the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the TIA;

(e) to conform their text to any provision of the "Description of Debt Securities" or "Description of the Notes" in any base prospectus or in any provision of the "Description of the Notes" in any prospectus supplement relating to Debt Securities of any series to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision set forth in this Indenture or any amendment or supplement hereto, which intent will be established by an Officers' Certificate;

- (f) to reflect the release of any Subsidiary Guarantor in accordance with Article XIV;
- (g) to add Subsidiary Guarantors with respect to any or all of the Debt Securities or to secure any or all of the Debt Securities or a Guarantee;
- (h) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;

(i) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Debt Securities; provided, however, that any such addition, change or elimination not otherwise permitted under this Section 9.01 shall neither apply to any Debt Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental Indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor modify the rights of the Holder of any such Debt Security with respect to such provision or shall become effective only when there is no such Debt Security Outstanding;

(j) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor or separate Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; and

(k) to establish the form or terms of Debt Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 2.03.

Any supplemental Indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 9.01 may be executed by the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee without the consent of the Holders of any of the Debt Securities at the time Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

Section 9.02 <u>Modification of Indenture with Consent of Holders of Debt Securities</u> Without notice to any Holder but with the consent (evidenced as provided in Section 8.01) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of each series affected by such supplemental Indenture (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for any such series of Debt Securities), the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, when authorized by resolutions of the Board of Directors, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an Indenture or Indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the TIA as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series; provided, that no such supplemental Indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Debt Security so affected, shall:

- (a) reduce the percentage in principal amount of Debt Securities of any series whose Holders must consent to an amendment;
- (b) reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest on any Debt Security;
- (c) reduce the principal of or extend the Stated Maturity of any Debt Security;

(d) reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any Debt Security or change the time at which any Debt Security may or shall be redeemed in accordance with Article III;

(e) make any Debt Security payable in currency other than the Dollar;



(f) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of premium, if any, principal of and interest on such Holder's Debt Securities on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Debt Securities;

- (g) release any security that may have been granted in respect of the Debt Securities or a Guarantee;
- (h) make any change in Section 6.06 or this Section 9.02; or

(i) except as provided in Section 11.02(b) or 14.03, release any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or modify a Guarantee in any manner adverse to the Holders. A supplemental Indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has been expressly included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Debt Securities or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Debt Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental Indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

After an amendment under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall send to Holders of Debt Securities of each series affected thereby a notice briefly describing such amendment. The failure to give such notice to all such Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment under this Section 9.02.

Section 9.03 The Trustee to Sign Supplemental Indentures etc. The Trustee will sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article IX, but shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee, subject to Sections 7.01 and 7.02 hereof, will be entitled to receive, and will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 13.05 hereof, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture.

Section 9.04 <u>Effect of Supplemental Indentures</u>. Upon the execution of any supplemental Indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article IX, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties, and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental Indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 9.05 Debt Securities May Bear Notation of Changes by Supplemental Indentures Debt Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental Indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article IX may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental Indenture. New Debt Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental Indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Debt Securities of such series then Outstanding. Failure to make the appropriate notation or to issue a new Debt Security of such series shall not affect the validity of such amendment.

### ARTICLE X CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE OR CONVEYANCE

Section 10.01 <u>Consolidations and Mergers of the Company</u>. The Company shall not consolidate or amalgamate with or merge with or into any Person, or sell, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or



substantially all its assets to any Person, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, unless: (a) either (i) the Company shall be the surviving Person in the case of a merger or (ii) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person if other than the Company (the "<u>Successor Company</u>"), shall be a partnership, limited liability company or corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and the Successor Company shall expressly assume, by an Indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under this Indenture and the Debt Securities according to their tenor; (b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions (and treating any Debt which becomes an obligation of the Successor Company or any Subsidiary of the Successor Company as a result of such transaction or series of transactions as having been incurred by the Successor Company or such Subsidiary at the time of such transaction), no Default or Event of Default would occur or be continuing; (c) if the Company is not the continuing Person, then each Subsidiary Guarantor, unless it has become the Successor Company, shall confirm that its Guarantee shall continue to apply to the obligations under the Debt Securities and this Indenture; and (d) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, amalgamation, merger or disposition and such supplemental Indenture (if any) comply with this Indenture.

Section 10.02 <u>Rights and Duties of Successor Company</u>. In case of any consolidation, amalgamation or merger where the Company is not the continuing Person, or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 10.01, the Successor Company shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the respective party to this Indenture, and the predecessor entity shall be released from all liabilities and obligations under this Indenture and the Debt Securities, except that no such release will occur in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company. The Successor Company thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company, any or all the Debt Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of the Successor Company, instead of the Company, and subject to all the terms, conditions, and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Debt Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Managing Member on behalf of the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and any Debt Securities which the Successor Company thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Debt Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Debt Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all such Debt Securities thereof.

In case of any such consolidation, amalgamation, merger, sale or other disposition such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Debt Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

#### ARTICLE XI SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEY

Section 11.01 <u>Applicability of Article</u>. The provisions of this Article XI relating to either the satisfaction and discharge or the defeasance of Debt Securities shall be applicable to each series of Debt Securities except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 2.03 for Debt Securities of such series.

## Section 11.02 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture; Defeasance.

(a) (i) If at any time the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Debt Securities of any series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than any Debt Securities of such series which shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.09 and Debt Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company as provided in Section 11.05) or (ii) all Debt Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (1) the Company shall irrevocably deposit with the Trustee as trust funds money, U.S. Government Obligations on a combination thereof sufficient to pay at Stated Maturity or upon

redemption all Debt Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal and premium, if any, and interest due or to become due on such date of Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be, and (2) the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate to the effect described in Section 11.03(b) hereof, and if in the case described in either of the preceding clauses (i) and (ii) the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums then due and payable hereunder by the Company with respect to the Debt Securities of such series, then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Debt Securities of such series, and the Trustee, on demand of the Company accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel and at the cost and expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture with respect to the Debt Securities.

(b) Subject to Sections 11.02(c), 11.03 and 11.07, the Company at any time may terminate, with respect to Debt Securities of a particular series, all its obligations under the Debt Securities of such series and this Indenture with respect to the Debt Securities of such series ("legal defeasance option") or the operation of (x) any covenant made applicable to such Debt Securities pursuant to Section 2.03, (y) Sections 6.01(d), (g) and (h) (except to the extent covenants or agreements referenced in Section 6.01(d) remain applicable) and (z), as they relate to the Subsidiary Guarantors only, Sections 6.01(e) and (f) ("covenant defeasance option"). If the Company exercises either its legal defeasance option or its covenant defeasance option with respect to Debt Securities of a particular series that are entitled to the benefit of a Guarantee, the Guarantee will terminate with respect to that series of Debt Securities and be automatically released and discharged and any security that may have been granted in respect of such series shall be automatically released. The Company may exercise its legal defeasance option notwithstanding its prior exercise of its covenant defeasance option.

If the Company exercises its legal defeasance option, payment of the Debt Securities of the defeased series may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default. If the Company exercises its covenant defeasance option, payment of the Debt Securities of the defeased series may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.01(d), (g) and (h) and, with respect to the Subsidiary Guarantors only, Sections 6.01(e) and (f) (except to the extent covenants or agreements referenced in Section 6.01(d) remain applicable).

Upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein and upon request of the Company, the Trustee shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of those obligations that the Company terminates.

(c) Notwithstanding clauses (a) and (b) above, the Company's obligations in Sections 2.07, 2.09, 4.02, 4.04, 4.05(a), 4.06(a), 5.01, 7.06, 11.05, 11.06 and 11.07 shall survive until the Debt Securities of the defeased series have been paid in full. Thereafter, the Company's obligations in Sections 7.06, 11.05 and 11.06 shall survive.

Section 11.03 Conditions of Defeasance. The Company may exercise its legal defeasance option or its covenant defeasance option with respect to Debt Securities of a particular series only if:

(a) the Company irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee money, U.S. Government Obligations or a combination thereof for the payment of principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, the Debt Securities of such series to Stated Maturity or redemption, as the case may be;

(b) the Company delivers to the Trustee a certificate from a nationally recognized firm of independent accountants expressing their opinion that the payments of principal and interest when due and without reinvestment on the deposited U.S. Government Obligations plus any deposited money without investment will provide cash at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest when due on all the Debt Securities of such series to Stated Maturity or redemption, as the case may be;

(c) 91 days pass after the deposit is made and during the 91-day period no Default specified in Section 6.01(e) or (f) with respect to the Company occurs which is continuing at the end of the period;

(d) no Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit and after giving effect thereto;

(e) the deposit does not constitute a default under any other agreement binding on the Company;

(f) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the trust resulting from the deposit does not constitute, or is qualified as, a
regulated investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(g) in the event of the legal defeasance option, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that the Company has received from the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or since the date of this Indenture there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of Debt Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain, or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred;

(h) in the event of the covenant defeasance option, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of Debt Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred; and

(i) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance and discharge of the Debt Securities of such series as contemplated by this Article XI have been complied with.

Before or after a deposit, the Company may make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the redemption of Debt Securities of such series at a future date in accordance with Article III.

Section 11.04 <u>Application of Trust Money</u>. The Trustee shall hold in trust money or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to this Article XI. It shall apply the deposited money and the money from U.S. Government Obligations through any paying agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, the Debt Securities of the defeased series.

Section 11.05 <u>Repayment to Company</u>. The Trustee and any paying agent shall promptly turn over to the Company upon request any excess money or securities held by them at any time.

Subject to any applicable abandoned property law, the Trustee and any paying agent shall pay to the Company upon request any money held by them for the payment of principal, premium or interest that remains unclaimed for two years and, thereafter, Holders entitled to such money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors.

Section 11.06 Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations The Company shall pay and shall indemnify the Trustee and the Holders against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against deposited U.S. Government Obligations or the principal and interest received on such U.S. Government Obligations.

Section 11.07 <u>Reinstatement</u>. If the Trustee or any paying agent is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with this Article XI by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or government authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Debt Securities of the defeased series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article XI until such time as the Trustee or any paying agent is permitted to apply all such money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with this Article XI.

## ARTICLE XII [RESERVED]

This Article XII has been intentionally omitted.

#### ARTICLE XIII MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 13.01 <u>Successors and Assigns of Company Bound by Indenture</u>. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or in behalf of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Trustee shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 13.02 <u>Acts of Board, Committee or Officer of Successor Company Valid</u>. Any act or proceeding authorized or required by any provision of this Indenture to be done or performed by any of the Board of Directors, committee of the Board of Directors, or officer of the Managing Member on behalf of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the like board, committee or officer of any Successor Company.

Section 13.03 <u>Required Notices or Demands</u>. Any notice or communication by the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing (in the English language) and delivered in Person or mailed by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested), telecopier, or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the other's address:

If to the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors:

EnLink Midstream, LLC 1722 Routh Street, Suite 1300 Dallas, Texas 75201 Attention: Chief Financial Officer Telecopy No.: (214) 721-9299

If to the Trustee:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 4300 Dallas, Texas 75202-2812 MAC T9216-430 Dallas, Texas 75202 Attention: Corporate, Municipal and Escrow Services Telecopy No.: (469) 729-7638

The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Trustee by notice to the others may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; on the first Business Day on or after being sent, if telecopied or the sender receives confirmation of successful transmission; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

When the Debt Securities of any series are in certificated form, any notice or communication to a Holder will be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. When the Debt Securities of any series are in the form of Global Securities, any notice or communication to a Holder shall be sent to the Holder electronically pursuant to the applicable procedures of the Depositary and the Trustee. Any notice or communication will also be so sent to any Person described in TIA §313(c), to the extent required by the TIA. Failure to mail or send a notice or communication as provided herein to a Holder or any defect in it will not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. Any report pursuant to Section 313 of the TIA shall be transmitted in compliance with subsection (c) therein.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any notice to Holders of Floating Rate Debt Securities regarding the determination of a periodic rate of interest, if such notice is required pursuant to Section 2.03, shall be sufficiently given if given in the manner specified pursuant to Section 2.03. In the event of suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give notice by mail in connection with the Debt Securities of any series in certificate form, then such notification as shall be given with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute sufficient notice for every purpose hereunder.

Section 13.04 Indenture and Debt Securities to Be Construed in Accordance with the Laws of the State of New York THIS INDENTURE, EACH DEBT SECURITY AND EACH GUARANTEE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE NEW YORK CONTRACTS, AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SAID STATE.

Section 13.05 Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel to Be Furnished upon Application or Demand by the Company. Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all covenants and conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such covenants and conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such document is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 13.06 <u>Payments Due on Legal Holidays</u>. In any case where the date of maturity of interest on or principal of and premium, if any, on the Debt Securities of a series shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment for the Debt Securities of such series, then payment of interest or principal and premium, if any, need not be made on such date at such Place of Payment, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such date. If a record date is not a Business Day, the record date shall not be affected.

Section 13.07 <u>Provisions Required by TIA to Control</u>. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included in this Indenture by any of Sections 310 to 318, inclusive, of the TIA, such required provision shall control.

Section 13.08 <u>Computation of Interest on Debt Securities</u> Interest, if any, on the Debt Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, except as may otherwise be provided pursuant to Section 2.03.

Section 13.09 <u>Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar</u>. The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or a meeting of Holders. The Registrar and any paying agent may make reasonable rules for their functions.

Section 13.10 <u>No Recourse Against Others</u>. None of the Managing Member nor any director, officer, employee, incorporator, manager or member or other owner of equity of the Managing Member, the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company under the Debt Securities, this Indenture or any Guarantee or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Debt Security, each Holder shall waive and release all such liability. The waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issue of the Debt Securities.

Section 13.11 <u>Severability</u>. In case any provision in this Indenture or the Debt Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 13.12 <u>Effect of Headings</u>. The article and section headings herein and in the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 13.13 Indenture May Be Executed in Counterparts This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Indenture by facsimile or electronic transmission shall be equally as effective as delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Indenture. Any party delivering an executed counterpart of this Indenture by facsimile or electronic transmission also shall deliver an original executed counterpart of this Indenture, but the failure to deliver an original executed counterpart shall not affect the validity, enforceability, and binding effect of this Indenture.

#### ARTICLE XIV GUARANTEE

#### Section 14.01 Unconditional Guarantee.

(a) Notwithstanding any provision of this Article XIV to the contrary, the provisions of this Article XIV shall be applicable only to, and inure solely to the benefit of, the Debt Securities of any series designated, pursuant to Section 2.03, as entitled to the benefits of the Guarantee of any of the Subsidiary Guarantors.

(b) For value received, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby fully, unconditionally and absolutely guarantees (the 'Guarantee') to the Holders and to the Trustee the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Debt Securities and all other amounts due and payable under this Indenture and the Debt Securities by the Company, when and as such principal, premium, if any, interest, and other amounts shall become due and payable, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, according to the terms of the Debt Securities and this Indenture, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 14.02.

(c) Failing payment when due of any amount guaranteed pursuant to its Guarantee, for whatever reason, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. The Guarantee hereunder is intended to be a general, unsecured, senior obligation of each of the Subsidiary Guarantors and will rank pari passu in right of payment with all Debt of such Subsidiary Guarantor that is not, by its terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be full, unconditional and absolute, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Debt Securities, its Guarantee (including the Guarantee of any other Subsidiary Guarantor) or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by the Trustee or any Holder of the Debt Securities with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantors. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that in the event of a default in payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Debt Securities, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, legal proceedings may be instituted by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders or, subject to Section 6.04, by the Holders, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Indenture, directly against such Subsidiary Guarantor to enforce its Guarantee without first proceeding against the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantor.

(d) The obligations of each of the Subsidiary Guarantors under this Article XIV shall be as aforesaid full, unconditional and absolute and shall not be impaired, modified, released or limited by any occurrence or condition whatsoever, including, without limitation, (A) any compromise, settlement, release, waiver, renewal, extension, indulgence, or modification of, or any change in, any of the obligations and liabilities of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors contained in the Debt Securities or this Indenture, (B) any impairment, modification, release or limitation of the liability of the Company, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or any of their estates in bankruptcy, or any remedy for the enforcement thereof, resulting from the operation of any present or

## 40

future provision of any applicable Bankruptcy Law, as amended, or other statute or from the decision of any court, (C) the assertion or exercise by the Company, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Trustee of any rights or remedies under the Debt Securities or this Indenture or their delay in or failure to assert or exercise any such rights or remedies, (D) the assignment or the purported assignment of any property as security for the Debt Securities, including all or any part of the rights of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors under this Indenture, (E) the extension of the time for payment by the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors of any payments or other sums or any part thereof owing or payable under any of the terms and provisions of the Debt Securities or this Indenture or of the time for performance by the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors of any other obligations under or arising out of any such terms and provisions or the extension or the renewal of any thereof, (F) the modification or amendment (whether material or otherwise) of any duty, agreement or obligation of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors set forth in this Indenture, (G) the voluntary liquidation, dissolution, sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets, marshaling of assets and liabilities, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition or readjustment of, or other sinal proceeding affecting, the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or any of the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition or readjustment of, or other sinilar proceeding affecting, the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or any of the Subsidiary Guaran

(e) Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby (A) waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of the merger, insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company or any of the other Subsidiary Guarantors, and all demands whatsoever, (B) acknowledges that any agreement, instrument, or document evidencing its Guarantee may be transferred and that the benefit of its obligations hereunder shall extend to each holder of any agreement, instrument or document evidencing the Guarantee without notice to it, and (C) covenants that its Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the Guarantee. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors further agrees that if at any time all or any payment theretofore applied by any Person to its Guarantee is, or must be, rescinded or returned for any reason whatsoever, including, without limitation, the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company or any of the other Subsidiary Guarantors, the Guarantee shall, to the extent that such payment is or must be rescinded or returned, be deemed to have continued in existence notwithstanding such application, and the Guarantee shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, as though such application had not been made.

(f) Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holders and the Trustee against the Company in respect of any amounts paid by such Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, provided, however, that such Subsidiary Guarantor, shall not be entitled to enforce or to receive any payments arising out of, or based upon, such right of subrogation until all of the Debt Securities and each Guarantee shall have been paid in full or discharged.

Section 14.02 Limitation on Subsidiary Guarantors' Liability. Each Subsidiary Guarantor and by its acceptance hereof each Holder of a Debt Security entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee hereby confirm that it is the intention of all such parties that the guarantee by such Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to its Guarantee not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of any federal or state law. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Holders of a Debt Security entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee and the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee shall be limited to the maximum amount as will, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Subsidiary Guarantee, result in the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor may be released upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in Section 11.02(b) and in this

Section 14.03. Provided that no Default shall have occurred and shall be continuing under this Indenture, any Guarantee incurred by a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to this Article XIV shall be unconditionally released and discharged (i) automatically upon (A) any sale, exchange or transfer, whether by way of merger or otherwise, to any Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company, of all of the Company's direct or indirect limited liability company or other equity interests in such Subsidiary Guarantor (provided such sale, exchange or transfer is not prohibited by this Indenture) or (B) the merger of such Subsidiary Guarantor into the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantor or the liquidation and dissolution of such Subsidiary Guarantor (in each case to the extent not prohibited by this Indenture) or (ii) upon delivery of a written notice of such release or discharge by the Company to the Trustee, upon the release or discharge of all guarantees by such Subsidiary Guarantor of any Debt of the Company other than obligations arising under this Indenture and any Debt Securities issued hereunder, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment under such guarantees.

(b) The Trustee shall deliver an appropriate instrument evidencing any release of a Subsidiary Guarantor from its Guarantee upon receipt of a Company Request accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Subsidiary Guarantor is entitled to such release in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. Any Subsidiary Guarantor not so released shall remain liable for the full amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Debt Securities entitled to the benefits of such Guarantee as provided in this Indenture, subject to the limitations of Section 14.02.

(c) If at any time following any release and discharge of the Guarantee of a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of clause (ii) of Section 14.03(a) such Subsidiary Guarantor shall again guarantee any Debt of the Company in an aggregate amount in excess of \$100,000,000, other than obligations arising under this Indenture and any Debt Securities issued hereunder, the Company shall promptly cause such Subsidiary Guarantor to execute and deliver to the Trustee an Indenture supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, in order to effect its Guarantee once again.

Section 14.04 <u>Subsidiary Guarantor Contribution</u>. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution among the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agree, inter se, that in the event any payment or distribution is made by any Subsidiary Guarantor (a "<u>Funding Guarantor</u>") under its Guarantee, such Funding Guarantor shall be entitled to a contribution from each other Subsidiary Guarantor (if any) in a pro rata amount based on the net assets of each Subsidiary Guarantor (including the Funding Guarantor) for all payments, damages and expenses incurred by that Funding Guarantor in discharging the Company's obligations with respect to the Debt Securities or any other Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations with respect to its Guarantee.

## [Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, all as of the day and year first above written.

# ENLINK MIDSTREAM, LLC

By: ENLINK MIDSTREAM MANAGER, LLC, its Managing Member

By:

Name: Title:

## WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By:

Name: Title:

[Signature Page to Base Indenture]

[Subsidiary Guarantors]

By:

Name: Title:

[Signature Page to Base Indenture]

# ENLINK MIDSTREAM, LLC

as Issuer,

# ANY SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO,

and

# WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

# as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of , 20

**Debt Securities** 

i

# **CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE**

TIA Section		Indenture Section
310	(a)	7.10
	(b)	7.10
	(c)	N.A.
311	(a)	7.11
	(b)	7.11
	(c)	N.A.
312	(a)	5.01
	(b)	5.02
	(c)	5.02
313	(a)	5.03
	(b)	5.03
	(c)	13.03
	(d)	5.03
314	(a)	4.05, 4.06
	(b)	N.A.
	(c)(1)	13.05
	(c)(2)	13.05
	(c)(3)	N.A.
	(d)	N.A.
	(e)	13.05
	$(\mathbf{f})$	N.A.
315	(a)	7.01
	(b)	6.07 & 13.03
	(c)	7.01
	(d)	7.01
	(e)	6.08
316	(a) (last sentence)	1.01
	(a)(1)(A)	6.06
	(a)(1)(B)	6.06
	(a)(2)	9.01(d)
	(b)	6.04
	(c)	5.04
317	(a)(1)	6.02
	(a)(2)	6.02
	(b)	4.04
318	(a)	13.07
310	(a)	7.10

N.A. means Not Applicable NOTE: This Cross-Reference table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed part of this indenture.

ii

# ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01	Definitions
Section 1.02	Other Definitions
Section 1.03	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act
Section 1.04	Rules of Construction

#### ARTICLE II DEBT SECURITIES

Section 2.01	Forms Generally
Section 2.02	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication
Section 2.03	Principal Amount; Issuable in Series
Section 2.04	Execution of Debt Securities
Section 2.05	Authentication and Delivery of Debt Securities
Section 2.06	Denomination of Debt Securities
Section 2.07	Registration of Transfer and Exchange
Section 2.08	Temporary Debt Securities
Section 2.09	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Debt Securities
Section 2.10	Cancellation of Surrendered Debt Securities
Section 2.11	Provisions of the Indenture and Debt Securities for the Sole Benefit of the Parties and the Holders
Section 2.12	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved
Section 2.13	Securities Denominated in Dollars
Section 2.14	Wire Transfers
Section 2.15	Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security
Section 2.16	Medium Term Securities
Section 2.17	Defaulted Interest
Section 2.18	CUSIP and ISIN Numbers

# ARTICLE III REDEMPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

Section 3.01	Applicability of Article
Section 3.02	Notice of Redemption; Selection of Debt Securities
Section 3.03	Payment of Debt Securities Called for Redemption
Section 3.04	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds
Section 3.05	Redemption of Debt Securities for Sinking Fund
Section 3.06	Purchase of Securities

# ARTICLE IV PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 4.01	Payment of Principal of, and Premium, If Any, and Interest on, Debt Securities
Section 4.02	Maintenance of Offices or Agencies for Registration of Transfer, Exchange and Payment of Debt Securities
Section 4.03	Appointment to Fill a Vacancy in the Office of Trustee
Section 4.04	Duties of Paying Agents, etc.
Section 4.05	SEC Reports; Financial Statements
Section 4.06	Compliance Certificate
Section 4.07	Further Instruments and Acts
Section 4.08	Existence
Section 4.09	Waiver of Certain Covenants

# ARTICLE V HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE TRUSTEE

Section 5.01	Company to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Holders; Preservation of Information
Section 5.02	Communications to Holders

iii

:	Section 5.03	Reports by Trustee	22
:	Section 5.04	Record Dates for Action by Holders	23
ARTICLI	E VI REMEDIES OF THE TR	USTEE AND HOLDERS IN EVENT OF DEFAULT	23
	Section 6.01	Events of Default	23
	Section 6.02	Collection of Debt by Trustee, etc.	23
	Section 6.03	Application of Money Collected by Trustee	25
		Limitation on Suits by Holders	25
	Section 6.04		
	Section 6.05	Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission in Exercise of Rights Not a Waiver of Default	26
	Section 6.06	Rights of Holders of Majority in Principal Amount of Debt Securities to Direct Trustee and to Waive Default	27
	Section 6.07	Trustee to Give Notice of Defaults Known to It, but May Withhold Such Notice in Certain Circumstances	27
:	Section 6.08	Requirement of an Undertaking to Pay Costs in Certain Suits under the Indenture or Against the Trustee	27
ARTICLE	E VII CONCERNING THE T	RUSTEE	27
	Section 7.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities	27
	Section 7.02	Certain Rights of Trustee	28
	Section 7.03	Trustee Not Liable for Recitals in Indenture or in Debt Securities	20
	Section 7.04	Trustee, Paying Agent or Registrar May Own Debt Securities	29
	Section 7.05	Money Received by Trustee to Be Held in Trust	29
	Section 7.06	Compensation and Reimbursement	29
			30
	Section 7.07	Right of Trustee to Rely on an Officers' Certificate Where No Other Evidence Specifically Prescribed	30 30
	Section 7.08	Separate Trustee; Replacement of Trustee	
	Section 7.09	Successor Trustee by Merger	31
	Section 7.10	Eligibility; Disqualification	31
	Section 7.11	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	31
;	Section 7.12	Compliance with Tax Laws	32
ARTICLI	E VIII CONCERNING THE H	IOLDERS	32
:	Section 8.01	Evidence of Action by Holders	32
:	Section 8.02	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Debt Securities	32
:	Section 8.03	Who May Be Deemed Owner of Debt Securities	32
	Section 8.04	Instruments Executed by Holders Bind Future Holders	32
ARTICLE	E IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDE	NTURES	33
	Section 9.01	Purposes for Which Supplemental Indenture May Be Entered into Without Consent of Holders	33
	Section 9.02	Modification of Indenture with Consent of Holders of Debt Securities	34
	Section 9.02	The Trustee to Sign Supplemental Indentures etc.	35
	Section 9.04	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	35
		Debt Securities May Bear Notation of Changes by Supplemental Indentures	36
	Section 9.05	Ded Securities May Bear Notation of Changes by Supplemental Indentures	50
ARTICLI	E X CONSOLIDATION, MER	GER, SALE OR CONVEYANCE	36
:	Section 10.01	Consolidations and Mergers of the Company	36
:	Section 10.02	Rights and Duties of Successor Company	36
ARTICLI	E XI SATISFACTION AND D	SCHARGE OF INDENTURE; DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEY	37
	Section 11.01	Applicability of Article	37
	Section 11.02	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture; Defeasance	37
	Section 11.03	Conditions of Defeasance	37
:	Section 11.04	Application of Trust Money	38
		iv	
		.,	

Renavment to Company	38
Reinstatement	39
	39
IN OF DEBT SECURITIES AND GUARANTEE	39
Applicability of Article; Agreement to Subordinate	39
Liquidation, Dissolution, Bankruptcy	39
	39
	40
	40
	40
	40
	41
	41
	41
	41
	41
	41
Trustee to Effectuate Subordination	42
	42
Reliance by Holders of Senior Indebtedness on Subordination Provisions	42
US PROVISIONS	42
	42
Successors and Assigns of Company Bound by Indenture	42
	42
	42
	43
	43
	43
	44
	44
	44
	44
	44
	44
Indenture May Be Executed in Counterparts	44
	44
Union different Committee	
	44
	46
	46
Subsidiary Guarantor Contribution	47
	N OF DEBT SECURITIES AND GUARANTEE Applicability of Article; Agreement to Subordinate Liquidation, Dissolution, Bankruptcy Default on Senior Indebtedness Acceleration of Payment of Debt Securities When Distribution Must Be Paid Over Subrogation Relative Rights Subordination May Not Be Impaired by Company Rights of Trustee and Paying Agent Distribution or Notice to Representative Article XII Not to Prevent Defaults or Limit Right to Accelerate Trust Moneys Not Subordinated Trustee Entitled to Rely Trustee to Effectuate Subordination Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness Reliance by Holders of Senior Indebtedness on Subordination Provisions US PROVISIONS

THIS INDENTURE dated as of , 20 is among EnLink Midstream, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the 'Company''), any Subsidiary Guarantors (as defined herein) that may become parties hereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee").

# **RECITALS OF THE COMPANY** AND ANY SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS

v

The Company and any Subsidiary Guarantors have duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Company's debentures, notes, bonds, or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series unlimited as to principal amount (herein called the "Debt Securities"), which Debt Securities may be guaranteed by each of the Subsidiary Guarantors, if any, and may be subordinated in right of payment to Senior Indebtedness, as in this Indenture provided.

The Company and any Subsidiary Guarantors are members of the same consolidated group of companies. Any Subsidiary Guarantors will derive direct and indirect economic benefit from the issuance of the Debt Securities. Accordingly, any Subsidiary Guarantor has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for its full, unconditional, and joint and several guarantee of the Debt Securities to the extent provided in or pursuant to this Indenture.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company and any Subsidiary Guarantors, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

# NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH

That in order to declare the terms and conditions upon which the Debt Securities are authenticated, issued, and delivered, and in consideration of the premises, and of the purchase and acceptance of the Debt Securities by the holders thereof, the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantors, and the Trustee covenant and agree with one other, for the benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Debt Securities or any series thereof, as follows:

### ARTICLE L DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01 Definitions.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing. The Trustee may request and may conclusively rely upon an Officers' Certificate to determine whether any Person is an Affiliate of any specified Person.

"Agent" means any Registrar or paying agent.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Managing Member or any authorized committee of the board of directors of the Managing Member or any directors and/or officers of the Managing Member to whom such board of directors or such committee shall have duly delegated its authority to act hereunder. If the Company shall change its form of entity to (i) a corporation, the references to the board of directors of the Managing Member shall mean the board of directors of the Company or (ii) a limited partnership, the references to the board of directors of the Managing Member shall mean the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

The term "capital stock" of any Person means and includes any and all shares, rights to purchase, warrants or options (whether or not currently exercisable), participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) the equity (which includes, but is not limited to, common stock, preferred stock, partnership, limited liability company, and joint venture interests) of such Person (excluding any debt securities that are convertible into, or exchangeable for, such equity).

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person replaces it pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person (including a Successor Company).

"<u>Company Request</u>" and "<u>Company Order</u>" mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, or a Vice President of the Managing Member, and by the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Controller, the Secretary, or an Assistant Secretary of the Managing Member, and delivered to the Trustee, or if the Company shall change its form of entity to other than a limited liability company, by Persons or officers, members, agents, and others holding positions comparable to those of the foregoing nature, as applicable.

"Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

"Debt" of any Person at any date means any obligation created or assumed by such Person for the repayment of borrowed money and any guarantee thereof.

"Debt Security" or "Debt Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any debt security or debt securities, as the case may be, of any series authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Default" means any event, act or condition that is, or after notice or the passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Depositary" means, unless otherwise specified by the Company pursuant to either Section 2.03 or 2.15, with respect to Debt Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor thereto registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act or other applicable statute or regulations.

"Designated Senior Indebtedness" means (i) any Senior Indebtedness which, at the date of determination, has an aggregate principal amount outstanding of, or under which, at the date of determination, the holders thereof are committed to lend up to, at least \$100 million and (ii) any other Senior Indebtedness designated, as provided in Section 2.03, in respect of any series of Debt Securities.

"Dollar" or "\$" means such currency of the United States as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any successor statute.

"Floating Rate Debt Security" means a Debt Security that provides for the payment of interest at a variable rate determined periodically by reference to an interest rate index specified pursuant to Section 2.03.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, as in effect from time to time.

"Global Security" means with respect to any series of Debt Securities issued hereunder, a Debt Security which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction, all in accordance with this Indenture and any Indentures supplemental hereto, or

resolution of the Board of Directors and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, which shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee and which shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series or any portion thereof, in either case having the same terms, including, without limitation, the same original issue date, date or dates on which principal is due and interest rate or method of determining interest.

The term "guarantee" means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Debt or other obligation of any other Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person (a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Debt or other obligation of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreement to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise) or (b) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Debt or other obligation of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part); provided, however, that the term "guarantee" shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The term "guarantee" used as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

"Holder," "Holder of Debt Securities" or other similar terms means, a Person in whose name a Debt Security is registered in the Debt Security Register (as defined in Section 2.07(a)).

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed, or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented and shall include the form and terms of particular series of Debt Securities as contemplated hereunder, whether or not a supplemental Indenture is entered into with respect thereto.

"Legal Holiday" means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York, New York or at a Place of Payment are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a Place of Payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

"Lien" means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, security interest, pledge, charge or other encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded, or otherwise perfected under applicable law.

"Managing Member" means EnLink Midstream Manager, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and its successors as managing member of the Company.

"Officer" means, with respect to a Person, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, Controller, Secretary, Assistant Secretary, or any Assistant Vice President of such Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by two Officers of the Managing Member.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Debt Security" means any Debt Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01.

"Outstanding," when used with respect to any series of Debt Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Debt Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(a) Debt Securities of that series theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Debt Securities of that series for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any paying agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own paying agent) for the Holders of such Debt Securities; provided, that, if such Debt Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and

(c) Debt Securities of that series which have been paid pursuant to Section 2.09 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Debt Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Debt Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Debt Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Debt Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Debt Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities or any Subsidiary of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Debt Securities which a Trust Officer actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Debt Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Debt Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities or a Subsidiary of the Company or of such other obligor. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Debt Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Debt Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Debt Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government, or other agency or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

"Redemption Date," when used with respect to any Debt Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Representative" means the trustee, agent or representative (if any) for an issue of Senior Debt.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any successor statute.

"Senior Indebtedness," unless otherwise provided with respect to the Debt Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.03, means (1) all Debt of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company, whether currently outstanding or hereafter issued, unless, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Debt, it is provided that such Debt is subordinate or not superior in right of payment to the Debt Securities, in the case of the Company, or the Guarantee, in the case of the Subsidiary Guarantors, or to other Debt which is pari passu with or subordinated to the Debt Securities, in the case of the Company, or the Guarantee, in the case of the Subsidiary Guarantors, and (2) any modifications, refunding, deferrals, renewals, or extensions of any such Debt or securities, notes or other evidence of Debt issued in exchange for such Debt; provided that in no event shall "Senior Indebtedness" include (a) Debt evidenced by the Debt Securities or any Guarantors owed or owing to any Subsidiary of the Company, (c) Debt of any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or wing to taxe sowed or owing to any Subsidiary of the Company, (c) Debt of any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or wing to the Company, (d) Debt to trade creditors, (e) any liability for taxes owed or owing by any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company, or (f) Debt of any Subsidiary Guarantor in the event there is no series of Debt Securities Outstanding that is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee.

"Stated Maturity" means, with respect to any security, the date specified in such security as the fixed date on which the payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision (but excluding any provision providing for the repurchase of such security at the option of the holder thereof upon the happening of any contingency beyond the control of the issuer unless such contingency has occurred).

"Subsidiary" means, as to any Person, (1) any corporation, association, or other business entity (other than a partnership or limited liability company) of which more than 50% of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person, (2) a partnership (whether general or limited) in which such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person is, at the date of determination, a general partner of such partnership, but only if such Person, directly or by one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or a combination thereof, controls such partnership on the date of determination, or (3) any other Person in which such Person, one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or a combination thereof, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination, has (i) a majority ownership interest or (ii) the power to elect or direct the election of directors with a majority of the voting power of the board of directors (or other governing body) of such Person or the sole member or managing member of such Person, as applicable.

"Subsidiary Guarantors" means any Subsidiary of the Company that may execute this Indenture, or a supplement thereto, for the purpose of providing a Guarantee of Debt Securities pursuant to this Indenture, in each case until a successor Person or Persons shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter

"Subsidiary Guarantors" shall mean such successor Person or Persons.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§77aaa-77bbbb), as in effect on the date of this Indenture as originally executed and, to the extent required by law, as amended.

"<u>Trustee</u>" initially means Wells Fargo Bank, National Association and any other Person or Persons appointed as such from time to time pursuant to Section 7.08, and, subject to the provisions of Article VII, includes its or their successors and assigns. If at any time there is more than one such Person, "<u>Trustee</u>" as used with respect to the Debt Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of that series.

"Trust Officer" means any officer or assistant officer of the Trustee assigned by the Trustee to administer its corporate trust matters.

"United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means direct obligations of the United States of America, obligations on which the payment of principal and interest is fully guaranteed by the United States of America or obligations or guarantees for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged.

"<u>Yield to Maturity</u>" means the yield to maturity, calculated at the time of issuance of a series of Debt Securities, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series and calculated in accordance with accepted financial practice.

# Section 1.02 Other Definitions.

Term	Defined in Section
"Debt Security Register"	2.07
"Defaulted Interest"	2.17
"Event of Default"	6.01
"Funding Guarantor"	14.04
"Guarantee"	14.01
"Place of Payment"	2.03

"Registrar"	2.07
"Subordinated Debt Securities"	12.01
"Successor Company"	10.01

Section 1.03 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act. Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture.

All terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

Section 1.04 <u>Rules of Construction</u> . Unles	ss the context otherwise requires:
---	------------------------------------

- (a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) "or" is not exclusive;
- (d) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (e) provisions apply to successive events and transactions;

(f) if the applicable series of Debt Securities are subordinated pursuant to Article XII, unsecured Debt shall not be deemed to be subordinate or junior to secured Debt merely by virtue of its nature as unsecured Debt; and

(g) the principal amount of any noninterest bearing or other discount security at any date shall be the principal amount thereof that would be shown on a balance sheet of the issuer dated such date prepared in accordance with GAAP.

### ARTICLE II DEBT SECURITIES

Section 2.01 Forms Generally. The Debt Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form established without the approval of any Holder by or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors or in one or more Indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as the Company may deem appropriate (and, if not contained in a supplemental Indenture entered into in accordance with Article IX, as are not prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture) or as may be required or appropriate to comply with any law or with any rules made pursuant thereto or with any rules of any securities exchange on which such series of Debt Securities may be listed, or to conform to general usage, or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Debt Securities as evidenced by their execution of the Debt Securities.

The definitive Debt Securities of each series shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Debt Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Debt Securities.

Section 2.02 <u>Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication</u> The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Debt Securities authenticated by the Trustee shall be in substantially the following form:



# TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Debt Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, *As Trustee* By:

#### Authorized Signatory

Section 2.03 <u>Principal Amount; Issuable in Series</u>. The aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities which may be issued, executed, authenticated, delivered, and outstanding under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Debt Securities may be issued in one or more series in fully registered form. There shall be established, without the approval of any Holders, in or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more Indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Debt Securities of any series any or all of the following:

(a) the title of the Debt Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Debt Securities of the series from all other Debt Securities);

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Debt Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Debt Securities of the series pursuant to this Article II);

(c) the date or dates on which the principal of and premium, if any, on the Debt Securities of the series are payable;

(d) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) at which the Debt Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method of determining such rate or rates, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the interest payment dates on which such interest shall be payable, or the method by which such date will be determined, the record dates for the determined of Holders thereof to whom such interest is payable, or the method by which such date will be determined; and the basis upon which interest will be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve thirty-day months;

(e) the place or places, if any, in addition to the corporate trust office of the Trustee in New York, New York, where the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, Debt Securities of the series shall be payable ("<u>Place of Payment</u>");

(f) the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which Debt Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company or otherwise;

(g) whether Debt Securities of the series are entitled to the benefits of the Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to this Indenture;

(h) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Debt Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof, and the price or prices at which and the period or periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which Debt Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligations;

(i) the terms, if any, upon which the Debt Securities of the series may be convertible into or exchanged for capital stock (which may be represented by depositary shares), other Debt Securities or warrants for capital stock or Debt or other securities of any kind of the Company or any other obligor and the terms and

conditions upon which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period and any other provision in addition to or in lieu of those described herein;

(j) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which Debt Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(k) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on Debt Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;

(1) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of Debt Securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to such Stated Maturity, the amount which will be deemed to be such principal amount as of any such date for any purpose, including the principal amount thereof which will be due and payable upon any maturity other than the Stated Maturity or which will be deemed to be Outstanding as of any such date (or, in any such case, the manner in which such deemed principal amount is to be determined);

(m) any changes or additions to Article XI, including the addition of additional covenants that may be subject to the covenant defeasance option pursuant to Section 11.02(b);

(n) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Debt Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01 or provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 6.02;

(o) the terms, if any, of the transfer, mortgage, pledge or assignment as security for the Debt Securities of the series of any properties, assets, money, proceeds, securities, or other collateral, including whether certain provisions of the TIA are applicable and any corresponding changes to provisions of this Indenture as currently in effect;

(p) any addition to or change in the Events of Default with respect to the Debt Securities of the series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the Holders to declare the principal of, and premium and interest on, such Debt Securities due and payable;

(q) if the Debt Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security or Securities, the terms and conditions, if any, upon which such Global Security or Securities may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual Debt Securities in definitive registered form; and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities and the form of any legend or legends to be borne by any such Global Security or Securities in addition to or in lieu of the legend referred to in Section 2.15(a);

(r) any trustees, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents, or registrars;

(s) the applicability of, and any addition to or change in the covenants and definitions currently set forth in this Indenture or in the terms currently set forth in Article X, including conditioning any merger, conveyance, transfer or lease permitted by Article X upon the satisfaction of any Debt coverage standard by the Company and Successor Company (as defined in Article X);

(t) the subordination, if any, of the Debt Securities of the series pursuant to Article XII and any changes or additions to Article XII or designation of any other Designated Senior Indebtedness;

(u) with regard to Debt Securities of the series that do not bear interest, the dates for certain required reports to the Trustee; and

(v) any other terms of the Debt Securities of the series (which terms shall not be prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture).

All Debt Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such resolution of the Board of Directors and as set forth in such Officers' Certificate or in any such Indenture supplemental hereto.

Section 2.04 <u>Execution of Debt Securities</u>. The Debt Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or a Vice President of the Managing Member and, if the seal of the Managing Member is reproduced thereon, it shall be attested by its Secretary, an Assistant Secretary, a Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer. Such signatures upon the Debt Securities may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such authorized officers and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Debt Securities. The seal of the Managing Member, if any, may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Debt Securities.

Only such Debt Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, signed manually by the Trustee, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. Such certificate by the Trustee upon any Debt Security executed by the Managing Member on behalf of the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Debt Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder.

In case any officer of the Managing Member who shall have signed any of the Debt Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Debt Securities so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, or disposed of by the Company, such Debt Securities nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the Person who signed such Debt Securities had not ceased to be such officer of the Managing Member; and any Debt Security may be signed on behalf of the Managing Member by such Persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Debt Security, shall be the proper officers of the Managing Member, although at the date of such Debt Security or of the execution of this Indenture any such Person was not such officer.

Section 2.05 <u>Authentication and Delivery of Debt Securities</u> At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Debt Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver said Debt Securities to or upon a Company Order. In authenticating such Debt Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Debt Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon:

(a) a copy of any resolution or resolutions of the Board of Directors, certified by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Managing Member, authorizing the terms of issuance of any series of Debt Securities;

(b) an executed supplemental Indenture, if any;

- (c) an Officers' Certificate; and
- (d) an Opinion of Counsel prepared in accordance with Section 13.05 which shall also state:

(i) that the form of such Debt Securities has been established by or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors or by a supplemental Indenture as permitted by Section 2.01 in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(ii) that the terms of such Debt Securities have been established by or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors or by a supplemental Indenture as permitted by Section 2.03 in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(iii) that such Debt Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws affecting the

enforcement of creditors' rights generally and rights of acceleration and the availability of equitable remedies may be limited by equitable principles of general applicability;

(iv) that the Company has the limited liability company power to issue such Debt Securities and has duly taken all necessary limited liability company action with respect to such issuance;

(v) that the issuance of such Debt Securities will not contravene the organizational documents of the Company or result in any material violation of any of the terms or provisions of any law or regulation or of any material indenture, mortgage, or other agreement known to such counsel by which the Company is bound;

(vi) that authentication and delivery of such Debt Securities and the execution and delivery of any supplemental Indenture will not violate the terms of this Indenture; and

(vii) such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request.

Such Opinion of Counsel need express no opinion as to whether a court in the United States would render a money judgment in a currency other than that of the United States.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Debt Securities under this Section 2.05 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors, trustees or officers (or any combination thereof) shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent reasonably acceptable to the Company to authenticate Debt Securities of any series. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Debt Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as any Registrar, paying agent or agent for service of notices and demands.

Unless otherwise provided in the form of Debt Security for any series, each Debt Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

Section 2.06 Denomination of Debt Securities. Unless otherwise provided in the form of Debt Security for any series, the Debt Securities of each series shall be issuable only as fully registered Debt Securities in such Dollar denominations as shall be specified or contemplated by Section 2.03. In the absence of any such specification with respect to the Debt Securities of any series, the Debt Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

### Section 2.07 <u>Registration of Transfer and Exchange</u>.

(a) The Company shall keep or cause to be kept a register for each series of Debt Securities issued hereunder (hereinafter collectively referred to as the <u>Debt</u> <u>Security Register</u>"), in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of all Debt Securities and the transfer of Debt Securities as in this Article II provided. At all reasonable times the Debt Security Register shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. Subject to Section 2.15, upon due presentment for registration of transfer of any Debt Security at any office or agency to be maintained by the Company in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.02, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Debt Security or Debt Securities of authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount. In no event may Debt Securities be issued as, or exchanged for, bearer securities.

Unless and until otherwise determined by the Company, the Debt Security Register shall be kept at the corporate trust office of the Trustee referred to in Section 13.03 and, for this purpose, the Trustee shall be designated "Registrar."

10

Debt Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities of the same series of other authorized denominations. Subject to Section 2.15, Debt Securities to be exchanged shall be surrendered at the office or agency to be maintained by the Company as provided in Section 4.02, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor the Debt Security or Debt Securities which the Holder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive.

(b) All Debt Securities presented or surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange or payment shall (if so required by the Company, the Trustee or the Registrar) be duly endorsed or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee and the Registrar, duly executed by the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

All Debt Securities issued in exchange for or upon transfer of Debt Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as the Debt Securities surrendered for such exchange or transfer.

No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Debt Securities (except as provided by Section 2.09), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee, assessment, or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto, other than those expressly provided in this Indenture to be made at the Company's own expense or without expense or without charge to the Holders.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Debt Securities for a period of 15 days next preceding any notice of redemption of Debt Securities of such series being sent or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Debt Securities selected, called or being called for redemption.

Prior to the due presentation for registration of transfer of any Debt Security, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any paying agent or any Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name a Debt Security is registered as the absolute owner of such Debt Security for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of, and premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.12) interest on, such Debt Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Debt Security is overdue, and none of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any paying agent, or any Registrar shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any agent of the Trustee, any paying agent, or any Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Section 2.08 <u>Temporary Debt Securities</u>. Pending the preparation of definitive Debt Securities of any series, the Company may execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver temporary Debt Securities (printed, lithographed, photocopied, typewritten or otherwise produced) of any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Debt Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Debt Securities, all as may be determined by the Company with the concurrence of the Trustee. Temporary Debt Securities may contain such reference to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Debt Security shall be executed by the Company and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Debt Securities.

If temporary Debt Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Debt Securities of such series to be prepared without unreasonable delay.

After the preparation of definitive Debt Securities of such series, the temporary Debt Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Debt Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Debt Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company at a Place of Payment for such series, without charge to the Holder thereof, except as provided in Section 2.07 in connection with a transfer. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Debt Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Debt Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor. Until so

exchanged, temporary Debt Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Debt Securities of such series.

Upon any exchange of a portion of a temporary Global Security for a definitive Global Security or for the individual Debt Securities represented thereby pursuant to Section 2.07 or this Section 2.08, the temporary Global Security shall be endorsed by the Trustee to reflect the reduction of the principal amount evidenced thereby, whereupon the principal amount of such temporary Global Security shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount to be exchanged and endorsed.

Section 2.09 <u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Debt Securities</u>. If (a) any mutilated Debt Security is surrendered to the Trustee at its corporate trust office or (b) the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Debt Security, and there is delivered to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any paying agent harmless, and neither the Company nor the Trustee receives notice that such Debt Security has been acquired by a protected purchaser, then the Company shall execute and, upon a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security, a new Debt Security of the same series of like tenor, form, terms and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously Outstanding. Upon the issuance of any substituted Debt Security, the Company or the Trustee may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee, assessment or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses connected therewith. In case any Debt Security which has matured or is about to mature or which has been called for redemption shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substituted Debt Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Debt Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish the Company and the Trustee with such security or indemnity as either may require to save it harmless from all risk, however remote, and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to the satisfaction of the Company and the Trustee of the destruction, loss or theft of such Debt Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substituted Debt Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2.09 by virtue of the fact that any Debt Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security shall be found at any time, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Debt Securities of that series duly issued hereunder. All Debt Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Securities, and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

Section 2.10 <u>Cancellation of Surrendered Debt Securities</u>. All Debt Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange shall, if surrendered to the Company or any paying agent or a Registrar, be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation by it, or if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be canceled by it, and no Debt Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. All canceled Debt Securities held by the Trustee shall be destroyed (subject to the record retention requirements of the Exchange Act) and certification of their destruction delivered to the Company, upon written request from time to time. On request of the Company, the Trustee shall deliver to the Company canceled Debt Securities held by the Trustee. If the Company shall acquire any of the Debt Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the Debt represented thereby unless and until the same are delivered or surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. The Company may not issue new Debt Securities to replace Debt Securities it has redeemed, paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 2.11 <u>Provisions of the Indenture and Debt Securities for the Sole Benefit of the Parties and the Holders</u> Nothing in this Indenture or in the Debt Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, the holders of any Senior Indebtedness, the Holders or any Registrar or paying agent, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all its covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto, the Holders, and any Registrar and paying agents.

### Section 2.12 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

(a) Interest on any Debt Security that is payable and is punctually paid or duly provided for on any interest payment date shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Debt Security is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest notwithstanding the cancellation of such Debt Security upon any transfer or exchange subsequent to the regular record date. Payment of interest on Debt Securities shall be made at the corporate trust office of the Trustee (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 2.03), or at the option of the Company, by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Debt Security Register or, if provided pursuant to Section 2.03 and in accordance with arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee, at the option of the Holder by wire transfer to an account in the United States designated by the Holder.

(b) Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.12 and Section 2.17, each Debt Security of a particular series delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Debt Security of the same series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Debt Security.

Section 2.13 <u>Securities Denominated in Dollars</u>. Except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 2.03 for Debt Securities of any series, payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, Debt Securities of such series will be made in Dollars.

Section 2.14 <u>Wire Transfers</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary in this Indenture, the Company may make any payment of money required to be deposited with the Trustee on account of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, the Debt Securities (whether pursuant to optional or mandatory redemption payments, interest payments or otherwise) by wire transfer in immediately available funds to an account designated by the Trustee by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the date such money is to be paid to the Holders of the Debt Securities in accordance with the terms hereof.

#### Section 2.15 Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.03 that the Debt Securities of a particular series are to be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee or its agent shall, in accordance with Section 2.05, authenticate and deliver, such Global Security or Securities, which shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series to be represented by such Global Security or Securities, or such portion thereof as the Company shall specify in an Officers' Certificate, shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or its nominee, shall be delivered by the Trustee or its agent to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

"UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), NEW YORK, NEW YORK, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO., OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN,"

or such other legend as may then be required by the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.15 or of Section 2.07 to the contrary, and subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) below, unless the terms of a Global Security expressly permit such Global Security to be exchanged in whole or in part for definitive Debt Securities in registered form, a Global Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 2.07, only by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary for such Global Security, or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary, or by the Depositary or a nominee of the Depositary to a successor Depositary for such Global Security selected or approved by the Company, or to a nominee of such successor Depositary.

(c) (i) If at any time the Depositary for a Global Security or Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or if at any time the Depositary for the Debt Securities for such series shall no longer be eligible or in good standing under the Exchange Act or other applicable statute, rule or regulation, the Company shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Global Security or Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Global Security or Securities is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee or its agent, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such individual Debt Securities of such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities, will authenticate and deliver, individual Debt Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

(ii) The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion, subject to the procedures of the Depositary, determine that the Debt Securities of any series or portion thereof issued or issuable in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Security or Securities. In such event, or if such Depositary so requests during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the series of Debt Securities represented by such Global Security, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of individual Debt Securities of such series in exchange in whole or in part for such Global Security or Securities, will authenticate and deliver individual Debt Securities of like tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such series or portion thereof in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

(iii) If specified by the Company pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.03 with respect to Debt Securities issued or issuable in the form of a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for individual Debt Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company, the Trustee and such Depositary. Thereupon the Company shall execute, and the Trustee or its agent upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Debt Securities of such series shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge, to each Person specified by such Depositary a new Debt Security or Securities of the same series of like tenor and terms and of any authorized denomination as requested by such Person in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and to such Depositary a new Global Security of like tenor and terms and in an authorized denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities delivered to Holders thereof.

(iv) In any exchange provided for in any of the preceding three paragraphs, the Company will execute and the Trustee or its agent will authenticate and deliver individual Debt Securities. Upon the exchange of the entire principal amount of a Global Security for individual Debt Securities, such Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee or its agent. Except as provided in the preceding paragraph, Debt Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.15 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or the Registrar. The Trustee or the Registrar shall deliver such Debt Securities to the Persons in whose names such Debt Securities are so registered.

(v) Payments in respect of the principal of and interest on any Debt Securities issued in global form and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee will be payable to the Depositary or such nominee in its capacity as the registered owner of such Global Security. The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name the Debt Securities, including the Global Security, are registered as the owner thereof for the purpose of receiving such payments and for any and all other purposes whatsoever. None of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any Registrar, the paying agent or any agent of the Company or the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of the beneficial ownership interests of the Global Security by the Depositary or its nominee or any of the Depositary is nominee or any of its direct or indirect participants relating to the beneficial ownership interests of the Global Security of amounts paid to the Depositary or its nominee, or any other matter relating to the actions and practices of the Depositary, its nominee or any of its direct or indirect participants, the Trustee or any such agent will be liable for any delay by the Depositary, its nominee, or any of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee or any such agent will be liable for any delay by the Depositary, its nominee, or any of its direct or indirect participants in identifying the beneficial owners of the Debt Securities, and the Company and the Trustee may conclusively rely on, and will be protected in relying on, instructions from the Depositary or its nominee for all purposes (including with respect to the registration and delivery, and the respective principal amounts, of the individual Debt Securities to be issued).

Section 2.16 <u>Medium Term Securities</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, if all Debt Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary for the Company to deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate, resolutions of the Board of Directors, supplemental Indenture, Opinion of Counsel or written order or any other document otherwise required pursuant to Section 2.01, 2.03, 2.05 or 13.05 at or prior to the time of authentication of each Debt Security of such series if such documents are delivered to the Trustee or its agent at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first such Debt Security of such series to be issued; provided, that any subsequent request by the Company to the Trustee to authenticate Debt Securities of such series upon original issuance shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Company that, as of the date of such request, the statements made in the Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.05 or 13.05 shall be true and correct as if made on such date and that the Opinion of Counsel delivered at or prior to such time of authentication of an original issuance of Debt Securities shall predict to the first issuance of Debt Securities of such series that are identical to the Debt Securities issued in the first issuance of Debt Securities of such series.

A Company Order delivered by the Company to the Trustee in the circumstances set forth in the preceding paragraph, may provide that Debt Securities which are the subject thereof will be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or its agent on original issue from time to time upon the telephonic or written order of Persons designated in such written order (any such telephonic instructions to be promptly confirmed in writing by such Person) and that such Persons are authorized to determine, consistent with the Officers' Certificate, supplemental Indenture, or resolution of the Board of Directors relating to such written order, such terms and conditions of such Debt Securities as are specified in such Officers' Certificate, supplemental Indenture, or such resolution.

Section 2.17 <u>Defaulted Interest</u>. Any interest on any Debt Security of a particular series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on the dates and in the manner provided in the Debt Securities of such series and in this Indenture (herein called "<u>Defaulted Interest</u>") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder thereof on the relevant record date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (i) or (ii) below:

(i) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Debt Securities of such series are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Debt Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the

benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such special record date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor to be sent to each Holder thereof at its address as it appears in the Debt Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Debt Securities of such series are registered at the close of business on such special record date.

(ii) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Debt Securities of such series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Debt Securities of such series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Section 2.18 <u>CUSIP and ISIN Numbers</u>. The Company in issuing the Debt Securities may use '<u>CUSIP</u>'' and corresponding '<u>ISIN</u>'' numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use '<u>CUSIP</u>'' and corresponding '<u>ISIN</u>'' numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Debt Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Debt Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the '<u>CUSIP</u>'' and '<u>ISIN</u>'' numbers.

### ARTICLE III REDEMPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

Section 3.01 <u>Applicability of Article</u>. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Debt Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.03 for Debt Securities of such series.

Section 3.02 Notice of Redemption: Selection of Debt Securities In case the Company shall desire to exercise the right to redeem all or, as the case may be, any part of the Debt Securities of any series in accordance with their terms, by resolution of the Board of Directors or a supplemental Indenture, the Company shall fix a date for redemption and shall give notice of such redemption at least 15 and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to the Holders of Debt Securities of such series so to be redeemed as a whole or in part, in the manner provided in Section 13.03; provided, however, such notice may be given more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date if the notice is given in connection with a satisfaction and discharge pursuant to Section 11.02(a). The notice if given in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. In any case, failure to give such notice or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Debt Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Debt Security of such series.

Each such notice of redemption shall specify (i) the Redemption Date, (ii) the redemption price at which Debt Securities of such series are to be redeemed (or the method of calculating such redemption price), (iii) the Place or Places of Payment that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Debt Securities, (iv) that any interest accrued to the Redemption Date will be paid as specified in said notice, (v) that the redemption is for a sinking fund payment (if applicable), (vi) that, unless otherwise specified in such notice, if the Company defaults in making such redemption payment or if the Debt Securities of that series are subordinated pursuant to the terms of Article XII, the paying agent is prohibited from making such payment pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, (vii) that on and after said date any interest thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue, (viii) that in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that series are being redeemed, and (x) that no representation is made as to

the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP or ISIN number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Debt Securities of that series. If less than all the Debt Securities of a series are to be redeemed at any time, the notice of redemption shall specify the certificate numbers of the Debt Securities of that series to be redeemed. In case any Debt Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Debt Security, a new Debt Security or Debt Securities of that series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued.

At least five days before giving of any notice of redemption, unless the Trustee consents to a shorter period, the Company shall give written notice to the Trustee of the Redemption Date, the principal amount of Debt Securities to be redeemed and the series and terms of the Debt Securities pursuant to which such redemption will occur. Such notice shall be accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel from the Company to the effect that such redemption will comply with the conditions herein, and such notice may be revoked at any time prior to the giving of a notice of redemption to the Holders pursuant to this Section 3.02. If fewer than all the Debt Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the record date relating to such redemption shall be selected by the Company and given in writing to the Trustee, which record date shall be not less than 10 days after the date of notice to the Trustee.

By 11 a.m., New York City time, on the Redemption Date for any Debt Securities, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a paying agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own paying agent, segregate and hold in trust) an amount of money in Dollars (except as provided pursuant to Section 2.03) sufficient to pay the redemption price of such Debt Securities or any portions thereof that are to be redeemed on that date, together with any interest accrued to the Redemption Date.

If less than all the Debt Securities of like tenor and terms of a series are to be redeemed (other than pursuant to a mandatory sinking fund), the Trustee shall select, on a pro rata basis, by lot or by such other method as in its sole discretion it shall deem appropriate and fair (or, in the case of Debt Securities represented by a Global Security, by such method as the Depositary may require), the Debt Securities of that series or portions thereof (in multiples of \$1,000) to be redeemed. In any case, where more than one Debt Security of such series is registered in the same name, the Trustee in its discretion may treat the aggregate principal amount so registered as if it were represented by one Debt Security of such series. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Debt Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Debt Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. If any Debt Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof on such Redemption Date, the principal, premium, if any, and interest shall bear interest until paid from the Redemption Date at the rate borne by the Debt Securities of that series. If less than all the Debt Securities of unlike tenor and terms of a series are to be redeemed, the particular Debt Securities called for redemption.

Section 3.03 Payment of Debt Securities Called for Redemption If notice of redemption has been given as provided in Section 3.02, and if the conditions, if any, for the redemption have been satisfied, the Debt Securities or portions of Debt Securities of the series with respect to which such notice has been given shall become due and payable on the date and at the Place or Places of Payment stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with any interest accrued to the Redemption Date, and on and after said date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Debt Securities at the applicable redemption price, together with any interest accrued to said date) any interest on the Debt Securities or portions of Debt Securities of any series so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and any original issue discount in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities shall cease to accrue. On presentation and surrender of such Debt Securities at the Place or Places of Payment in said notice specified, the said Debt Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the applicable redemption price, together with any interest accrued thereon to the Redemption Date.

Any Debt Security that is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at the Place of Payment with, if the Company, the Registrar or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, the Registrar and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Debt Security without service charge, a new Debt Security or Debt Securities of the same series, of

like tenor and form, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Debt Security so surrendered; except that if a Global Security is so surrendered, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Depositary for such Global Security, without service charge, a new Global Security in a denomination equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Global Security so surrendered. In the case of a Debt Security providing appropriate space for such notation, at the option of the Holder thereof, the Trustee, in lieu of delivering a new Debt Security or Debt Securities as aforesaid, may make a notation on such Debt Security of the payment of the redeemed portion thereof.

Section 3.04 <u>Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds</u> The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Debt Securities of any series, resolution of the Board of Directors or a supplemental Indenture is herein referred to as a "<u>mandatory sinking fund payment</u>," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Debt Securities of any series, resolution of the Board of Directors or a supplemental Indenture is herein referred to as a "<u>optional sinking fund payment</u>."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any Debt Securities of a series in cash, the Company may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Debt Securities of that series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired by the Company or (b) receive credit for the principal amount of Debt Securities of that series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Debt Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Debt Securities, resolution or supplemental Indenture; provided, that such Debt Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Debt Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Debt Securities, resolution or supplemental Indenture for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such mandatory sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

Section 3.05 Redemption of Debt Securities for Sinking Fund Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Debt Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, any resolution or supplemental Indenture, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Debt Securities of that series pursuant to this Section 3.05 (which Debt Securities, if not previously redeemed, will accompany such certificate) and whether the Company intends to exercise its right to make any permitted optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series. Such certificate shall also state that no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to such series. Such certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its delivery the Company shall be obligated to make the cash payment or payments therein referred to, if any, by 11 a.m., New York City time, on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Company to deliver such certificate (or to deliver the Debt Securities specified in this paragraph) shall not constitute a Default, but such failure shall require that the sinking fund payment date for that series shall be paid entirely in cash and shall be sufficient to redeem the principal amount of such Debt Securities subject to a mandatory sinking fund payment without the option to deliver or credit Debt Securities as provided in this Section 3.05 and without the right to make any optional sinking fund payment, if any, with the respect to such series.

Any sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional) made in cash plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash which shall equal or exceed \$100,000 (or a lesser sum if the Company shall so request) with respect to the Debt Securities of any particular series shall be applied by the Trustee on the sinking fund payment date on which such payment is made (or, if such payment is made before a sinking fund payment date, on the sinking fund payment date following the date of such payment) to the redemption of such Debt Securities at the redemption price specified in such Debt Securities, resolution or supplemental Indenture for operation of the sinking fund together with any accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. Any sinking fund money not so applied or allocated by the Trustee to the redemption of Debt Securities shall be added to the next cash sinking fund money with respect to the Debt Securities of any particular series held by the Trustee on the last sinking fund payment date with respect to Debt Securities of such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3.05. Any and all sinking fund money with respect to the Debt Securities of any particular series held by the Trustee on the last sinking fund payment date with respect to Debt Securities of such series and not held for the payment or redemption of particular Debt Securities shall be applied by the Trustee, together with other money, if necessary, to be deposited sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the principal of the Debt Securities of that series at its Stated Maturity.

The Trustee shall select the Debt Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in the last paragraph of Section 3.02, and the Company shall cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the manner provided in Section 3.02 except that the notice of redemption shall also state that the Debt Securities are being redeemed by operation of the sinking fund. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Debt Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 3.03.

The Trustee shall not redeem any Debt Securities of a series with sinking fund money or send any notice of redemption of such Debt Securities by operation of the sinking fund for such series during the continuance of a Default in payment of interest on such Debt Securities or of any Event of Default (other than an Event of Default occurring as a consequence of this paragraph) with respect to such Debt Securities, except that if the notice of redemption of any such Debt Securities shall theretofore have been sent in accordance with the provisions hereof, the Trustee shall redeem such Debt Securities if cash sufficient for that purpose shall be deposited with the Trustee for that purpose in accordance with the terms of this Article III. Except as aforesaid, any money in the sinking fund for such befault or Event of Default or Event of Default shall occur and any money thereafter paid into such sinking fund shall, during the continuance of such Debt Securities; provided, however, that in case such Debt Securities shall have been cured or waived as provided herein, such money shall thereafter be applied on the next sinking fund payment date for such Debt Securities on which such money may be applied pursuant to the provisions of this Section 3.05.

Section 3.06 <u>Purchase of Securities</u>. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.03, the Company and any Affiliate of the Company may, subject to applicable law, at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Debt Securities in the open market or by private agreement. Any such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Debt Securities. Any Debt Securities purchased or acquired by the Company may be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation and, upon such delivery, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. Section 2.10 shall apply to all Debt Securities so delivered.

### ARTICLE IV PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 4.01 Payment of Principal of, and Premium, If Any, and Interest on, Debt Securities The Company, for the benefit of each series of Debt Securities, will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, each of the Debt Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided herein or in the Debt Securities. Each installment of interest on the Debt Securities (other than those represented by a Global Security) may at the Company's option be paid by mailing checks for such interest payable to the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 2.07(a) to the address of such Person as it appears on the Debt Security Register.

Principal of and premium and interest on Debt Securities of any series shall be considered paid on the date due if, by 11 a.m., New York City time, on such date the Trustee or any paying agent holds in accordance with this Indenture money sufficient to pay all principal, premium and interest then due and, in the case of Debt Securities subordinated pursuant to the terms of Article XII, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders on that date pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal or premium, if any, at the rate specified therefor in the Debt Securities and it shall pay interest on overdue installments of interest at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Section 4.02 <u>Maintenance of Offices or Agencies for Registration of Transfer, Exchange and Payment of Debt Securities</u> The Company will maintain in New York, New York and in any other Place of Payment for any series of Debt Securities an office or agency where Debt Securities of such series may be presented or surrendered for payment. Initially, such office or agency shall be the office of the Trustee at 150 East 42nd Street, 40th Floor, MAC Jo161-40345, New York, New York 10017. The Company shall also maintain (in or outside such Place of Payment) an office or agency where Debt Securities of such series may be surrendered for transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Debt Securities of such series and this Indenture may be served. Initially, such office or agency shall be the office of the Trustee referred to in Section



13.03. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices, and demands may be made or served at the office of the Trustee referred to in Section 13.03, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all presentations, surrenders, notices, and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate different or additional offices or agencies to be maintained for such purposes (in or outside of such Place of Payment), and may from time to time rescind any such designation; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligations described in the preceding paragraph. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such additional designation or rescission of designation and any change in the location of any such different or additional office or agency.

Section 4.03 <u>Appointment to Fill a Vacancy in the Office of Trustee</u>. The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.08, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder with respect to each series of Debt Securities.

### Section 4.04 Duties of Paying Agents, etc.

(a) The Company shall cause each paying agent, if any, other than the Trustee, to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 4.04,

(i) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, the Debt Securities of any series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor on the Debt Securities of such series) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series;

(ii) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor on the Debt Securities of such series) to make any payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, the Debt Securities of such series when the same shall be due and payable; and

(iii) that it will at any time during the continuance of an Event of Default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held by it as such agent.

(b) If the Company shall act as its own paying agent, it will, by 11 a.m., New York City time, on each due date of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, the Debt Securities of any series, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest so becoming due. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any failure by the Company to take such action or the failure by any other obligor on such Debt Securities to make any payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, such Debt Securities when the same shall be due and payable.

(c) Anything in this Section 4.04 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it or any paying agent, as required by this Section 4.04, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such paying agent.

(d) Whenever the Company shall have one or more paying agents with respect to any series of Debt Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, any Debt Securities of such series, deposit with any such paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium, or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto, and (unless any such paying agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

20

(e) Anything in this Section 4.04 to the contrary notwithstanding, the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 4.04 is subject to the provisions of Section 11.05.

#### Section 4.05 SEC Reports; Financial Statements.

(a) The Company shall, so long as any of the Debt Securities are Outstanding, (i) during such time as it is subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, file with the Trustee, within 15 days after it files the same with the SEC, unless such reports are available on the SEC's EDGAR filing system (or any successor thereto), copies of the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports which it is required to file with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act; and (ii) during such time as it is not subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, file with the Trustee, within 15 days after it would have been required to file the same with the SEC, financial statements, including any notes thereto (and with respect to annual reports, an auditors' report by a firm of established national reputation) and a Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, both comparable to what it would have been required to file with the SEC had it been subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

(b) The Company shall provide the Trustee with a sufficient number of copies of all reports and other documents and information that the Trustee may be required to deliver to Holders under this Section. The Company shall be deemed to have complied with the previous sentence to the extent that such information, documents and reports are filed with the SEC via EDGAR (or any successor electronic delivery procedure).

(c) Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate).

### Section 4.06 <u>Compliance Certificate</u>.

(a) The Company shall, so long as any of the Debt Securities are Outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, an Officers' Certificate, on behalf of itself and each of the Subsidiary Guarantors, stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers of the Managing Member with a view to determining whether each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors has kept, observed, performed, and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his knowledge each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors has kept, observed, performed and the Subsidiary Guarantors has kept, observed, performed, and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his knowledge each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and that no Default or Event of Default exists (or, if a Default or Event of Default exists, describing all such existing Defaults or Events of Default of which such Officer may have knowledge and what action the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Debt Securities are prohibited or, if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) The Company shall, so long as any of the Debt Securities are Outstanding, deliver to the Trustee within 30 days after the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default under this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default, the status thereof and what curative action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 4.07 <u>Further Instruments and Acts</u>. The Company will, upon request of the Trustee, execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may reasonably be necessary or proper to carry out more effectually the purposes of this Indenture.

Section 4.08 Existence. Except as permitted by Article X hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

Section 4.09 <u>Waiver of Certain Covenants</u>. The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors may, with respect to the Debt Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant made applicable to such Debt Securities pursuant to Section 2.03, if, before or after the time for such compliance, the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of each series affected, waive such compliance in such instance with such covenant, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such covenant shall remain in full force and effect.

### ARTICLE V HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE TRUSTEE

Section 5.01 <u>Company to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Holders; Preservation of Information</u> The Company covenants and agrees that it will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of each series:

(a) not more than 10 days after each record date with respect to the payment of interest, if any, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders as of such record date, and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and contents as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, however, that so long as the Trustee shall be the Registrar, such lists shall not be required to be furnished.

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in this Section 5.01 or (ii) received by it in the capacity of paying agent or Registrar (if so acting) hereunder.

The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in this Section 5.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

Section 5.02 <u>Communications to Holders</u>. Holders may communicate pursuant to Section 312(b) of the TIA with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Debt Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of Section 312(c) of the TIA.

Section 5.03 Reports by Trustee. Within 60 days after each January 31, beginning with the first January 31 following the date of this Indenture, and in any event on or before April 1 in each year, the Trustee shall send to the Holders a brief report dated as of such January 31 that complies with TIA Section 313(a); provided, however, that if no event described in TIA Section 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted. The Trustee also shall comply with TIA Section 313(b).

Reports pursuant to this Section 5.03 shall be sent:

(a) to all Holders, as the names and addresses of such Holders appear in the Debt Security Register; and

(b) except in the cases of reports under Section 313(b)(2) of the TIA, to each Holder of a Debt Security of any series whose name and address appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 5.01.

A copy of each report at the time of its being sent to Holders shall be filed with the SEC and each stock exchange (if any) on which the Debt Securities of any series are listed. The Company agrees to notify promptly the Trustee whenever the Debt Securities of any series become listed on any stock exchange and of any delisting thereof.

Section 5.04 <u>Record Dates for Action by Holders</u>. If the Company shall solicit from the Holders of Debt Securities of any series any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any direction, notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the Company may, at its option, by resolution of the Board of Directors, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders of Debt Securities entitled to take such action, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. Any such record date shall be fixed at the Company's discretion. If such a record date is fixed, such action may be sought or given before or after the record date, but only the Holders of Debt Securities of the requisite proportion of Debt Securities of such series Outstanding have authorized or agreed or consented to such action, and for that purpose the Debt Securities of such series Outstanding shall be computed as of such record date.

### ARTICLE VI

# REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND HOLDERS IN EVENT OF DEFAULT

Section 6.01 <u>Events of Default</u>. If any one or more of the following shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to Debt Securities of any series (each of the following, an "Event of Default"):

(a) default in the payment of any installment of interest upon any Debt Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable, whether or not such payment shall be prohibited by Article XII, if applicable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(b) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, on any Debt Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable, whether at Stated Maturity, upon redemption, by declaration, upon required repurchase or otherwise, whether or not such payment shall be prohibited by Article XII, if applicable; or

(c) default in the payment of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Debt Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable;

(d) failure on the part of the Company, or if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Company, or, if applicable, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, in the Debt Securities of that series, in any resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing the issuance of that series of Debt Securities, in this Indenture with respect to such series or in any supplemental Indenture with respect to such series (other than a covenant a default in the performance of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with), continuing for a period of 60 days after the date on which written notice specifying such failure and requiring the Company, or if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor, to remedy the same shall have been given, to the Company, or if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor, by the Trustee or to the Company, or if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor, and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of that series at the time Outstanding; or

(e) the Company, or if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law,

(i) commences a voluntary case;

or

- (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case;
- (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property; or
- (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
- (f) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(i) is for relief against the Company, or if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, as debtor in an involuntary case,

(ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company, or if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, or a Custodian for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or if applicable, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, or

(iii) orders the liquidation of the Company, or if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors,

and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days;

(g) if any series of Debt Securities Outstanding under this Indenture is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, the Guarantee of any of the Subsidiary Guarantors ceases to be in full force and effect with respect to Debt Securities of that series (except as otherwise provided in this Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors denies or disaffirms its obligations under this Indenture or such Guarantee; or

(h) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Debt Securities of that series;

then and in each and every case that an Event of Default described in clause (a), (b), (c), (d), (g), or (h) with respect to Debt Securities of that series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, unless the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all the Debt Securities of that series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), may declare the entire principal of (or, if the Debt Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Debt Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Debt Securities of that series contained to the contrary notwithstanding. If an Event of Default described in clause (e) or (f) occurs, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of and interest on all the Debt Securities shall have become due and payable, the entire principal of (or, if any Debt Securities are Original Issue Discount Debt Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Debt Securities then Outstanding hereunder shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of a particular series by written notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction already rendered and if all existing Events of Default with respect to Debt Securities of that series have been cured or waived except nonpayment of principal, premium, if any, or interest that has become due solely because of acceleration. Upon any such rescission, the parties hereto shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies, and powers of the parties hereto shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Section 6.02 <u>Collection of Debt by Trustee, etc.</u> If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid or enforce the performance of any provision of the Debt Securities of the affected series or this Indenture, and may prosecute any such action or proceedings to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of such series (and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of such series wherever situated the money adjudged or decreed to be payable).

In case there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of any series under any Bankruptcy Law, or in case a Custodian shall have been appointed for its property, or in case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of any series, its creditors or its property, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of Debt Securities of any series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 6.02, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise, to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal, premium, if any, and interest (or, if the Debt Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Debt Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) owing and unpaid in respect of the Debt Securities of such series, and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and for reimbursement of all expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee except as a result of its negligence or bad faith) and of the Holders thereof allowed in any such judicial proceedings relative to any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company, or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of such series, its creditors or its property, and to collect and receive any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute all amounts received with respect to the claims of such Holders and of the Trustee, its agents, attorneys, and counsel, and all othe

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Debt Securities of any series, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any such Debt Securities, or the production thereof in any trial or other proceedings relative thereto, and any such action or proceedings instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment (except for any amounts payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.06) shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of all the Debt Securities in respect of which such action was taken.

In case of an Event of Default hereunder the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

Section 6.03 <u>Application of Money Collected by Trustee</u>. Any money or other property collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.02 with respect to Debt Securities of any series shall be applied, after giving effect to the provisions of Article XII, if applicable, in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such money or other property, upon presentation of the several Debt Securities of such series in respect of which money or other property have been collected, and the notation thereon of the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all money due the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.06;

SECOND: In case the principal of the Outstanding Debt Securities in respect of which such money has been collected shall not have become due, to the payment of interest on the Debt Securities of such series in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest at the rate or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Debt Securities) borne by the Debt Securities of such series, such payments to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto, without discrimination or preference;

THIRD: In case the principal of the Outstanding Debt Securities in respect of which such money has been collected shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and

unpaid upon the Debt Securities of such series for principal and premium, if any, and interest, with interest on the overdue principal and premium, if any, and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Debt Securities) borne by the Debt Securities of such series; and, in case such money shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amount so due and unpaid upon the Debt Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and premium, if any, and interest, without preference or priority of principal and premium, if any, over interest, or of interest over principal and premium, if any, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Debt Security of such series over any Debt Security of such series, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and premium, if any, and interest; and

FOURTH: The remainder, if any, shall be paid to any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company, as applicable, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same, or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.03. At least 15 days before such record date, the Company shall send to each Holder and the Trustee a notice that states the record date, the payment date and amount to be paid.

Section 6.04 Limitation on Suits by Holders. No Holder of any Debt Security of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any action or proceeding at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, upon or under or with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default with respect to Debt Securities of that same series and of the continuance thereof and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action or proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity or security as it may require against the costs, expenses, and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee, for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity or security shall have failed to institute any such action or proceedings and no direction inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee, that no one or more Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all such Holders. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section 6.04, each and every Holder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, however, the right of any Holder of any Debt Security to receive payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.12) interest on, such Debt Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Debt Security, and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

Section 6.05 <u>Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission in Exercise of Rights Not a Waiver of Default</u> All powers and remedies given by this Article VI to the Trustee or to the Holders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Holders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid, shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.04, every power and remedy given by this Article VI or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders.

Section 6.06 Rights of Holders of Majority in Principal Amount of Debt Securities to Direct Trustee and to Waive Default The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of any series at the time Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any right, trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Debt Securities of such series; provided, however, that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with law and the provisions of this Indenture, and that subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee being advised by counsel shall determine that the action so directed may not lawfully be taken or is inconsistent with any provision of this Indenture, or if the Trustee shall by a responsible officer or officers determine that the action so directed would involve it in personal liability or would be unduly prejudicial to Holders of Debt Securities of such series not taking part in such direction; and provided, further, however, that nothing contained in this Indenture shall impair the right of the Trustee to take any action deemed proper by the Trustee and which is not inconsistent with such direction by such Holders. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of that series at the time Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all the Debt Securities of that series waive any past Default or Event of Default and its consequences for that series, except a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, any of the Debt Securities and a Default or Event of Default in respect of a provision that under Section 9.02 cannot be amended without the consent of each Holder affected thereby. In case of any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture, and the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Company, the Trustee, and the Holders of the Debt Securities of that series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.07 <u>Trustee to Give Notice of Defaults Known to It, but May Withhold Such Notice in Certain Circumstances</u> The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a Default known to it with respect to a series of Debt Securities, give to the Holders thereof, in the manner provided in Section 13.03, notice of all Defaults with respect to such series known to the Trustee, unless such Defaults shall have been cured or waived before the giving of such notice; provided, that, except in the case of Default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, any of the Debt Securities of such series or in the making of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Debt Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a committee of directors or responsible officers, of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders thereof.

Section 6.08 Requirement of an Undertaking to Pay Costs in Certain Suits under the Indenture or Against the Trustee All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Debt Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit in the manner and to the extent provided in the TIA, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 6.08 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 25 percent in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Security on or after the due date for such payment expressed in such Debt Security.

# ARTICLE VII CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 7.01 <u>Certain Duties and Responsibilities</u>. The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default which may have occurred, undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture. In case an Event of Default has occurred (which has not been cured or waived), the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, its own bad faith or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(a) this paragraph shall not be construed to limit the effect of the first paragraph of this Section 7.01;

(b) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:

(i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to Debt Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations with respect to such series as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to such series shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee;

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable for an error of judgment made in good faith by a responsible officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(iv) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it with respect to Debt Securities of any series in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to Debt Securities of such series.

None of the provisions of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

Section 7.02 Certain Rights of Trustee. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, or other paper or document (whether in its original or facsimile form) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Order or Company Request (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a copy thereof certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Managing Member;

(c) the Trustee may consult with counsel, and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;

(d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders of Debt Securities of any series pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred therein or thereby;

(e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing of all Events of Default which may have occurred, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, or other paper or document, unless requested in writing to do so by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then Outstanding Debt Securities of a series affected by such matter; provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is not, in the opinion of the Trustee, reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such costs, expenses, or liabilities as a condition to so proceeding, and the reasonable expense of every such investigation shall be paid by the Company or, if paid by the Trustee, shall be repaid by the Company upon demand;

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed by it with due care hereunder;

(h) if any property other than cash shall at any time be subject to a Lien in favor of the Holders, the Trustee, if and to the extent authorized by a receivership or bankruptcy court of competent jurisdiction or by the supplemental instrument subjecting such property to such Lien, shall be entitled to make advances for the purpose of preserving such property or of discharging tax Liens or other prior Liens or encumbrances thereon; and

(i) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities unless written notice of such Event of Default is received by a Trust Officer at the corporate trust office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Debt Securities and this Indenture.

Section 7.03 <u>Trustee Not Liable for Recitals in Indenture or in Debt Securities</u> The recitals contained herein, in the Debt Securities (except the Trustee's certificate of authentication) shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Debt Securities of any series, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Debt Securities and perform its obligations hereunder, and that the statements made by it or to be made by it in a Statement of Eligibility and Qualification on Form T-1 supplied to the Company are true and accurate. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Debt Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

Section 7.04 <u>Trustee, Paying Agent or Registrar May Own Debt Securities</u> The Trustee or any paying agent or Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Debt Securities and subject to the provisions of the TIA relating to conflicts of interest and preferential claims may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, paying agent, or Registrar.

Section 7.05 <u>Money Received by Trustee to Be Held in Trust</u> Subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, all money received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which it was received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, all interest allowed on any such money shall be paid from time to time to the Company upon a Company Order.

Section 7.06 <u>Compensation and Reimbursement</u>. The Company covenants and agrees to pay in Dollars to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, reasonable compensation for all

services rendered by it hereunder (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust), including, without limitation, paying agent and Registrar, and, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Company will pay or reimburse in Dollars the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents, attorneys and counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ), including, without limitation, Section 6.02, except any such expense, disbursement or advances which arises from its negligence or willful misconduct or lack of good faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify and defend the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability, or expense incurred without negligence, willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Trustee, arising out of or in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder. The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.06 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for expenses, disbursements and discharge of this Indenture. The Company and the Holders agree that such additional Debt shall be secured by a Lien prior to that of the Debt Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee, as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, particular Debt Securities.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(e) or (f) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

Section 7.07 <u>Right of Trustee to Rely on an Officers' Certificate Where No Other Evidence Specifically Prescribed</u> Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

Section 7.08 Separate Trustee: Replacement of Trustee. The Company may, but need not, appoint a separate Trustee for any one or more series of Debt Securities. The Trustee may resign with respect to one or more or all series of Debt Securities at any time by giving notice to the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Debt Securities of a particular series may remove the Trustee for such series and only such series by so notifying the Trustee and may appoint a successor Trustee. The Company may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any particular series by giving the Trustee written notice of removal and thereupon appoint a successor trustee, provided that (i) no Default exists at time of such removal, (ii) such Trustee was not appointed by the Holders of such series pursuant to this Section 7.8, and (iii) the corporate trust business of the successor Trustee is of nationally recognized standing. The Company shall remove the Trustee if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent;
- (c) a Custodian takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (d) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns, is removed by the Company or by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Debt Securities of a particular series and such Holders do not reasonably promptly appoint a successor Trustee, or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of this Section 7.08.

30

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall send a notice of its succession to Holders of Debt Securities of each applicable series. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.06. If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee gives notice of resignation or is removed, the retiring Trustee or the Holders of 25% in principal amount of the Debt Securities of any applicable series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee for the Debt Securities of such series.

If the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Holder of Debt Securities of any applicable series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee for the Debt Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding the replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.06 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

In the case of the appointment hereunder of a separate or successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series, the Company, any retiring Trustee and each successor or separate Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an Indenture supplemental hereto (i) which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts, and duties of any retiring Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any series as to which any such retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in such retiring Trustee and (ii) that shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental Indenture shall constitute such Trustees of the same trust and that each such separate, retiring or successor Trustee shall be Trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

Section 7.09 <u>Successor Trustee by Merger</u>. If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all its corporate trust business or assets to, another corporation or banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation or banking association without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

In case at the time such successor or successors to the Trustee by merger, conversion or consolidation shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Debt Securities shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee, and deliver such Debt Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Debt Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Debt Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Debt Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

Section 7.10 <u>Eligibility: Disqualification</u>. The Trustee shall at all times satisfy the requirements of Section 310(a) of the TIA. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. No obligor upon the Debt Securities of a particular series or Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with such obligor shall serve as Trustee for the Debt Securities of such series. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the TIA; provided, however, that there shall be excluded from the operation of Section 310(b)(1) of the TIA this Indenture or any indenture or indentures under which other securities or certificates of interest or participation in other securities of the Company are outstanding if the requirements for such

exclusion set forth in Section 310(b)(1) of the TIA are met.

Section 7.11 <u>Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company</u>. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the TIA, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the TIA. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the TIA to the extent indicated therein.

Section 7.12 <u>Compliance with Tax Laws</u>. The Trustee hereby agrees to comply with all U.S. Federal income tax information reporting and withholding requirements applicable to it with respect to payments of premium (if any) and interest on the Debt Securities, whether acting as Trustee, Registrar, paying agent or otherwise with respect to the Debt Securities. ARTICLE VIII.

#### ARTICLE VIII CONCERNING THE HOLDERS

Section 8.01 Evidence of Action by Holders Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of any or all series may take action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any direction, notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action) the fact that at the time of taking any such action the Holders of such specified percentage have joined therein may be evidenced (a) by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by Holders in Person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing, (b) by the record of the Holders voting in favor thereof at any meeting of Holders, or (d) in the case of Debt Securities evidenced by a Global Security, by any electronic transmission or other message, whether or not in written format, that complies with the Depositary's applicable procedures.

Section 8.02 <u>Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Debt Securities</u> Subject to the provisions of Sections 7.01, 7.02 and 13.09, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Holder or his agent or proxy shall be sufficient if made in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in such manner as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee. The ownership of Debt Securities of any series shall be proved by the Debt Security Register or by a certificate of the Registrar for such series. The Trustee may require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section 8.02 as it shall deem necessary.

Section 8.03 Who May Be Deemed Owner of Debt Securities Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Debt Security, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any paying agent and any Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Debt Security shall be registered upon the books of the Company as the absolute owner of such Debt Security (whether or not such Debt Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.12) interest on such Debt Security and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Subsidiary Guarantors nor the Trustee nor any paying agent nor any Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary; and all such payments so made to any such Holder for the time being, or upon his order, shall be valid and, to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability for money payable upon any such Debt Security.

None of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, any paying agent or any Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests, or for any action taken or any failure to act by a Depositary with respect to any Debt Securities including, without limitation, any failure of the owner of a beneficial interest in such Debt Securities to receive any payments or notices provided hereunder or for the selection of beneficial interests in such Debt Securities to be redeemed.

Section 8.04 Instruments Executed by Holders Bind Future Holders At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of any series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action and subject to the following paragraph, any Holder of a Debt Security which is shown by the evidence to be included in the Debt Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee at its corporate trust office and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Debt Security. Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the Holder of any Debt Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Debt Security and of any Debt Security issued upon transfer thereof or in exchange or substitution therefor, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Debt Security or such other Debt Securities. Any action taken by the Holders of the Debt

Securities of any series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Debt Securities of such series.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Debt Securities entitled to give their consent or take any other action required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders of Debt Securities at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders of Debt Securities after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 120 days after such record date unless the consent of the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of such series specified in this Indenture shall have been received within such 120-day period.

#### ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.01 <u>Purposes for Which Supplemental Indenture May Be Entered into Without Consent of Holders</u> The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time, without the consent of Holders, enter into an Indenture or Indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the TIA as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

(a) to evidence the succession pursuant to Article X of another Person to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by the Successor Company (as defined in Section 10.01) of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Company in this Indenture and in the Debt Securities;

(b) to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, to add to the covenants of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors such further covenants, restrictions, conditions, or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Debt Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Debt Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) as the Board of Directors shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of such Debt Securities, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a Default in any of such additional covenants, restrictions, conditional covenant, restriction, conditional covenant, restriction, conditional covenant, restriction, an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture; provided, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental Indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after Default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other Defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of any or all series of Debt Securities to waive such default;

(c) to cure any ambiguity or omission or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein, in any supplemental Indenture or in any Debt Securities of any series that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein, in any supplemental Indenture or in the Debt Securities of such series;

(d) to permit the qualification of this Indenture or any Indenture supplemental hereto under the TIA as then in effect, except that nothing herein contained shall permit or authorize the inclusion in any Indenture supplemental hereto of the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the TIA;

(e) to conform their text to any provision of the "Description of Debt Securities" or "Description of the Notes" in any base prospectus or in any provision of the "Description of the Notes" in any prospectus supplement relating to Debt Securities of any series to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision set forth in this Indenture or any amendment or supplement hereto, which intent will be established by an Officers' Certificate;

(f) to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal of, or premium, if any, on, any Debt Securities of any series; provided, that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series in any material respect;

(g) to reflect the release of any Subsidiary Guarantor in accordance with Article XIV;

(h) in the case of any Debt Securities subordinated pursuant to Article XII, to make any change in Article XII that would limit or terminate the benefits available to any holder of Senior Indebtedness (or Representatives therefor) under Article XII;

(i) to add Subsidiary Guarantors with respect to any or all of the Debt Securities or to secure any or all of the Debt Securities or a Guarantee;

(j) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;

(k) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Debt Securities; provided, however, that any such addition, change or elimination not otherwise permitted under this Section 9.01 shall neither apply to any Debt Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental Indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor modify the rights of the Holder of any such Debt Security with respect to such provision or shall become effective only when there is no such Debt Security Outstanding;

(1) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor or separate Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; and

(m) to establish the form or terms of Debt Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 2.03.

Any supplemental Indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 9.01 may be executed by the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee without the consent of the Holders of any of the Debt Securities at the time Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

In the case of Debt Securities subordinated pursuant to Article XII, an amendment under this Section 9.01 may not make any change that adversely affects the rights under Article XII of any holder of Senior Indebtedness then outstanding unless the holders of such Senior Indebtedness (or any group or Representative thereof authorized to give a consent) consents to such change.

Section 9.02 <u>Modification of Indenture with Consent of Holders of Debt Securities</u> Without notice to any Holder but with the consent (evidenced as provided in Section 8.01) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of each series affected by such supplemental Indenture (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for any such series of Debt Securities), the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, when authorized by resolutions of the Board of Directors, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an Indenture or Indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the TIA as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series; provided, that no such supplemental Indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Debt Security so affected, shall:

(a) reduce the percentage in principal amount of Debt Securities of any series whose Holders must consent to an amendment;

(b) reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest on any Debt Security;

(c) reduce the principal of or extend the Stated Maturity of any Debt Security;

(d) reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any Debt Security or change the time at which any Debt Security may or shall be redeemed in accordance with Article III;

(e) make any Debt Security payable in currency other than the Dollar;

(f) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of premium, if any, principal of and interest on such Holder's Debt Securities on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Debt Securities;

(g) in the case of any Debt Security subordinated pursuant to Article XII, make any change in Article XII that adversely affects the rights of any Holder under Article XII;

(h) release any security that may have been granted in respect of the Debt Securities or a Guarantee;

(i) make any change in Section 6.06 or this Section 9.02; or

(j) except as provided in Section 11.02(b) or 14.03, release any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or modify a Guarantee in any manner adverse to the Holders.

A supplemental Indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has been expressly included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Debt Securities or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Debt Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental Indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

In the case of any Debt Securities subordinated pursuant to Article XII, an amendment under this Section 9.02 may not make any change that adversely affects the rights under Article XII of any holder of Senior Indebtedness then outstanding unless the holders of such Senior Indebtedness (or any group or Representative thereof authorized to give a consent) consents to such change.

After an amendment under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to Holders of Debt Securities of each series affected thereby a notice briefly describing such amendment. The failure to give such notice to all such Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment under this Section 9.02.

Section 9.03 <u>The Trustee to Sign Supplemental Indentures etc.</u> The Trustee will sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article IX, but shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee, subject to Sections 7.01 and 7.02 hereof, will be entitled to receive, and will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 13.05 hereof, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture.

Section 9.04 <u>Effect of Supplemental Indentures</u>. Upon the execution of any supplemental Indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article IX, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties, and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental Indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 9.05 <u>Debt Securities May Bear Notation of Changes by Supplemental Indentures</u> Debt Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental Indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article IX may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental Indenture. New Debt Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental Indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Debt Securities of such series then Outstanding. Failure to make the appropriate notation or to issue a new Debt Security of such series shall not affect the validity of such amendment.

#### ARTICLE X CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE OR CONVEYANCE

Section 10.01 <u>Consolidations and Mergers of the Company</u>. The Company shall not consolidate or amalgamate with or merge with or into any Person, or sell, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all its assets to any Person, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, unless: (a) either (i) the Company shall be the surviving Person in the case of a merger or (ii) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person if other than the Company (the "<u>Successor Company</u>"), shall be a partnership, limited liability company or corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and the Successor Company shall expressly assume, by an Indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under this Indenture and the Debt Securities according to their tenor; (b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions (and treating any Debt which becomes an obligation of the Successor Company or any Subsidiary of the Successor Company as a result of such transaction or series of transactions, no Default or Default would occur or be continuing; (c) if the Company is not the continuing Person, then each Subsidiary Guarantor, unless it has become the Successor Company, shall confirm that its Guarantee shall continue to apply to the obligations under the Debt Securities and this Indenture; and (d) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, amalgamation, merger or disposition and such supplemental Indenture (if any) comply with this Indenture.

Section 10.02 <u>Rights and Duties of Successor Company</u>. In case of any consolidation, amalgamation or merger where the Company is not the continuing Person, or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 10.01, the Successor Company shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the respective party to this Indenture, and the predecessor entity shall be released from all liabilities and obligations under this Indenture and the Debt Securities, except that no such release will occur in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company. The Successor Company thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company, any or all the Debt Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of the Successor Company, instead of the Company, and subject to all the terms, conditions, and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Debt Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered to the Trustee for authentication, and any Debt Securities which the Successor Company thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Debt Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Debt Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all such Debt Securities have the same legal had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation, amalgamation, merger, sale or other disposition such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Debt Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

#### ARTICLE XI SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEY

Section 11.01 <u>Applicability of Article</u>. The provisions of this Article XI relating to either the satisfaction and discharge or the defeasance of Debt Securities shall be applicable to each series of Debt Securities except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 2.03 for Debt Securities of such series.

#### Section 11.02 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture; Defeasance.

(a) (i) If at any time the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Debt Securities of any series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than any Debt Securities of such series which shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.09 and Debt Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company as provided in Section 11.05) or (ii) all Debt Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (1) the Company shall irrevocably deposit with the Trustee as trust funds money, U.S. Government Obligations on a combination thereof sufficient to pay at Stated Maturity or upon redemption all Debt Securities of stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be, and (2) the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate to the effect described in Section 11.03(b) hereof, and if in the case described in either of the preceding clauses (i) and (ii) the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums then due and payable hereunder by the Company with respect to the Debt Securities of such series, then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Debt Securities of such series, and the Trustee, on demand of the Company accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel and at the cost and expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture with respect to the Debt Securities of such series.

(b) Subject to Sections 11.02(c), 11.03 and 11.07, the Company at any time may terminate, with respect to Debt Securities of a particular series, all its obligations under the Debt Securities of such series and this Indenture with respect to the Debt Securities of such series ("legal defeasance option") or the operation of (x) any covenant made applicable to such Debt Securities pursuant to Section 2.03, (y) Sections 6.01(d), (g) and (h) (except to the extent covenants or agreements referenced in Section 6.01(d) remain applicable) and (z), as they relate to the Subsidiary Guarantors only, Sections 6.01(e) and (f) ("covenant defeasance option"). If the Company exercises either its legal defeasance option or its covenant defeasance option with respect to Debt Securities of a particular series that are entitled to the benefit of a Guarantee, the Guarantee will terminate with respect to that series of Debt Securities and be automatically released and discharged and any security that may have been granted in respect of such series shall be automatically released. The Company may exercise its legal defeasance option notwithstanding its prior exercise of its covenant defeasance option.

If the Company exercises its legal defeasance option, payment of the Debt Securities of the defeased series may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default. If the Company exercises its covenant defeasance option, payment of the Debt Securities of the defeased series may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.01(d), (g) and (h) and, with respect to the Subsidiary Guarantors only, Sections 6.01(e) and (f) (except to the extent covenants or agreements referenced in Section 6.01(d) remain applicable).

Upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein and upon request of the Company, the Trustee shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of those obligations that the Company terminates.

(c) Notwithstanding clauses (a) and (b) above, the Company's obligations in Sections 2.07, 2.09, 4.02, 4.04, 4.05(a), 4.06(a), 5.01, 7.06, 11.05, 11.06 and 11.07 shall survive until the Debt Securities of the defeased series have been paid in full. Thereafter, the Company's obligations in Sections 7.06, 11.05 and 11.06 shall survive.

Section 11.03 <u>Conditions of Defeasance</u>. The Company may exercise its legal defeasance option or its covenant defeasance option with respect to Debt Securities of a particular series only if:



(a) the Company irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee money, U.S. Government Obligations or a combination thereof for the payment of principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, the Debt Securities of such series to Stated Maturity or redemption, as the case may be;

(b) the Company delivers to the Trustee a certificate from a nationally recognized firm of independent accountants expressing their opinion that the payments of principal and interest when due and without reinvestment on the deposited U.S. Government Obligations plus any deposited money without investment will provide cash at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest when due on all the Debt Securities of such series to Stated Maturity or redemption, as the case may be;

(c) 91 days pass after the deposit is made and during the 91-day period no Default specified in Section 6.01(e) or (f) with respect to the Company occurs which is continuing at the end of the period;

(d) no Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit and after giving effect thereto;

(e) the deposit does not constitute a default under any other agreement binding on the Company and, if the Debt Securities of such series are subordinated pursuant to Article XII, is not prohibited by Article XII;

(f) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the trust resulting from the deposit does not constitute, or is qualified as, a regulated investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(g) in the event of the legal defeasance option, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that the Company has received from the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or since the date of this Indenture there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of Debt Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred;

(h) in the event of the covenant defeasance option, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of Debt Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred; and

(i) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance and discharge of the Debt Securities of such series as contemplated by this Article XI have been complied with.

Before or after a deposit, the Company may make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the redemption of Debt Securities of such series at a future date in accordance with Article III.

Section 11.04 <u>Application of Trust Money</u>. The Trustee shall hold in trust money or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to this Article XI. It shall apply the deposited money and the money from U.S. Government Obligations through any paying agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, the Debt Securities of the defeased series. In the event the Debt Securities of the defeased series are subordinated pursuant to Article XII, money and securities so held in trust are not subject to Article XII.

Section 11.05 <u>Repayment to Company</u>. The Trustee and any paying agent shall promptly turn over to the Company upon request any excess money or securities held by them at any time.

Subject to any applicable abandoned property law, the Trustee and any paying agent shall pay to the Company upon request any money held by them for the payment of principal, premium or interest that remains unclaimed for two years and, thereafter, Holders entitled to such money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors. Section 11.06. Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations. The Company shall pay and shall indemnify the Trustee and the Holders against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against deposited U.S. Government Obligations or the principal and interest received on such U.S. Government Obligations.

Section 11.06 <u>Reinstatement</u>. If the Trustee or any paying agent is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with this Article XI by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or government authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Debt Securities of the defeased series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article XI until such time as the Trustee or any paying agent is permitted to apply all such money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with this Article XI.

#### ARTICLE XII SUBORDINATION OF DEBT SECURITIES AND GUARANTEE

Section 12.01 <u>Applicability of Article; Agreement to Subordinate</u>. The provisions of this Article XII shall only be applicable to the Debt Securities of any series (Debt Securities of such series referred to in this Article XII as "<u>Subordinated Debt Securities</u>") designated, pursuant to Section 2.03, as subordinated to Senior Indebtedness and any related Guarantee of such Subordinated Debt Securities. Each Holder by accepting a Subordinated Debt Security agrees that the Debt evidenced by such Subordinated Debt Security and any related Guarantee of such Subordinated Debt Security is subordinated in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner provided in this Article XII, to the prior payment of all Senior Indebtedness and that the subordination is for the benefit of and enforceable by the holders of Senior Indebtedness. All provisions of this Article XII shall be subject to Section 12.12.

Section 12.02 <u>Liquidation, Dissolution, Bankruptcy</u>. Upon any payment or distribution of the assets of any of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors to creditors (i) upon a liquidation or a dissolution of any of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors or (ii) in a bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, receivership or similar proceeding relating to any of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors or its property:

(a) holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, shall be entitled to receive payment in full in cash of such Senior Indebtedness of such Person (including interest (if any), accruing on or after the commencement of a proceeding in bankruptcy, whether or not allowed as a claim against the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, in such bankruptcy proceeding) before Holders of Subordinated Debt Securities and any related Guarantee shall be entitled to receive any payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, the Subordinated Debt Securities from the Company, or any payment in respect of the Guarantee from the Subsidiary Guarantors; and

(b) until the Senior Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, is paid in full, any distribution to which Holders of Subordinated Debt Securities and any related Guarantee would be entitled but for this Article XII shall be made to holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, as their interests may appear, except that such Holders may receive capital stock and any debt securities that are subordinated to Senior Indebtedness of any of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, to at least the same extent as the Subordinated Debt Securities of the Company or the related Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor, respectively.

Section 12.03 <u>Default on Senior Indebtedness</u>. The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors may not pay the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, the Subordinated Debt Securities or any related Guarantee or make any deposit pursuant to Article XI and may not repurchase, redeem or otherwise retire (except, in the case of Subordinated Debt Securities that provide for a mandatory sinking fund pursuant to Section 3.05, by the delivery of Subordinated Debt Securities by the Company to the Trustee pursuant to the first paragraph of Section 3.05) any Subordinated Debt Securities (collectively, "pay the Subordinated Debt Securities") if any principal, premium or interest in respect of Senior Indebtedness of such Person is not paid within any applicable grace period (including at

maturity) or any other default on Senior Indebtedness of such Person occurs and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness is accelerated in accordance with its terms unless and until the default has been cured or waived and any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full in cash; provided, however, that the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors may make payments on the Subordinated Debt Securities or any related Guarantee without regard to the foregoing if the Company and the Trustee receive written notice approving such payment from the Representative of each issue of Designated Senior Indebtedness. During the continuance of any other default with respect to any Designated Senior Indebtedness pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods, the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors may not make payments on the Subordinated Debt Securities or any related Guarantee for a period (a "Payment Blockage Period") commencing upon the receipt by the Company and the Trustee (and if such Designated Senior Indebtedness is Debt of a Subsidiary Guarantor, the Subsidiary Guarantor) of written notice of such default from the Representative of any Designated Senior Indebtedness specifying an election to effect a Payment Blockage Period (a "Blockage Notice") and ending 179 days thereafter (or earlier if such Payment Blockage Period is terminated by written notice to the Trustee and the Company (and if such Designated Senior Indebtedness is Debt of a Subsidiary Guarantor, the Subsidiary Guarantor) from the Person or Persons who gave such Blockage Notice, by repayment in full in cash of such Designated Senior Indebtedness or because the default giving rise to such Blockage Notice is no longer continuing). Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence (but subject to the provisions contained in Section 12.02 and the first sentence of this Section 12.03), unless the holders of such Designated Senior Indebtedness or the Representative of such holders shall have accelerated the maturity of such Designated Senior Indebtedness, the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors may resume payments on the Subordinated Debt Securities and related Guarantees after such Payment Blockage Period. Not more than one Blockage Notice may be given in any consecutive 360-day period, irrespective of the number of defaults with respect to any number of issues of Designated Senior Indebtedness during such period, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 2.03 for the Subordinated Debt Securities of a series; provided, however, that in no event may the total number of days during which any Payment Blockage Period or Periods is in effect exceed 179 days in the aggregate during any 360-consecutiv-day period. For purposes of this Section 12.03, no default or event of default which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period with respect to the Designated Senior Indebtedness initiating such Payment Blockage Period shall be, or be made, the basis of the commencement of a subsequent Payment Blockage Period by the Representative of such Designated Senior Indebtedness, whether or not within a period of 360 consecutive days, unless such default or event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.

Section 12.04 <u>Acceleration of Payment of Debt Securities</u> If payment of the Subordinated Debt Securities is accelerated because of an Event of Default, the Company shall promptly notify the holders of the Designated Senior Indebtedness (or their Representatives) of the acceleration.

Section 12.05 <u>When Distribution Must Be Paid Over</u>. If a distribution is made to Holders of Subordinated Debt Securities or a related Guarantee that because of this Article XII should not have been made to them, the Holders who receive such distribution shall hold it in trust for holders of Senior Indebtedness and pay it over to them as their interests may appear.

Section 12.06 <u>Subrogation</u>. After all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full and until the Subordinated Debt Securities are paid in full, Holders thereof shall be subrogated to the rights of holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive distributions applicable to Senior Indebtedness. A distribution made under this Article XII to holders of Senior Indebtedness which otherwise would have been made to Holders of Subordinated Debt Securities is not, as between the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, and such Holders, a payment by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, on Senior Indebtedness.

Section 12.07 <u>Relative Rights</u>. This Article XII defines the relative rights of Holders of Subordinated Debt Securities and holders of Senior Indebtedness. Nothing in this Indenture shall:

(a) impair, as between the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, and Holders of Subordinated Debt Securities, the obligation of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, the Subordinated Debt Securities in accordance with their terms; or

40

(b) prevent the Trustee or any Holder of Subordinated Debt Securities from exercising its available remedies upon an Event of Default, subject to the rights of holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive distributions otherwise payable to Holders of Subordinated Debt Securities.

Section 12.08 <u>Subordination May Not Be Impaired by Company</u>. No right of any holder of Senior Indebtedness to enforce the subordination of the Debt evidenced by the Subordinated Debt Securities and the Guarantee in respect thereof shall be impaired by any act or failure to act by the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or by its failure to comply with this Indenture.

Section 12.09 <u>Rights of Trustee and Paying Agent</u>. Notwithstanding Sections 12.02 and 12.03, the Trustee or any paying agent may continue to make payments on Subordinated Debt Securities and shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of facts that would prohibit the making of any such payments unless, not less than two Business Days prior to the date of such payment, a Trust Officer receives written notice satisfactory to it that payments may not be made under this Article XII. The Company, the Registrar, any paying agent, a Representative or a holder of Senior Indebtedness may give the notice; provided, however, that, if an issue of Senior Indebtedness has a Representative, only the Representative may give the notice on behalf of the Holders of the Senior Indebtedness of that issue.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may hold Senior Indebtedness with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. The Registrar and any paying agent may do the same with like rights. The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article XII with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at any time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness; and nothing in Article VII shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article XII shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 7.06.

Section 12.10 <u>Distribution or Notice to Representative</u>. Whenever a distribution is to be made or a notice given to holders of Senior Indebtedness, the distribution may be made and the notice given to their Representative (if any).

Section 12.11 <u>Article XII Not to Prevent Defaults or Limit Right to Accelerate</u> The failure to make a payment pursuant to the Subordinated Debt Securities, whether directly or pursuant to the Guarantee, by reason of any provision in this Article XII shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of a Default. Nothing in this Article XII shall have any effect on the right of the Holders or the Trustee to accelerate the maturity of either the Subordinated Debt Securities, as the case may be.

Section 12.12 <u>Trust Moneys Not Subordinated</u> Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, payments from money or the proceeds of U.S. Government Obligations held in trust under Article XI by the Trustee for the payment of principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, the Subordinated Debt Securities or the Debt Securities shall not be subordinated to the prior payment of any Senior Indebtedness or subject to the restrictions set forth in this Article XII, and none of the Holders thereof shall be obligated to pay over any such amount to the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or any holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors or any other creditor of the Company or the Guarantor.

Section 12.13 <u>Trustee Entitled to Rely.</u> Upon any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article XII, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction in which any proceedings of the nature referred to in Section 12.02 are pending, upon a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other Person making such payment or distribution to the Trustee or to such Holders or upon the Representatives for the holders of Senior Indebtedness for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other Debt of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article XII. In the event that the Trustee determines, in good faith, that evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article XII, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of

Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article XII, and, if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may

defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment. The provisions of Sections 7.01 and 7.02 shall be applicable to all actions or omissions of actions by the Trustee pursuant to this Article XII.

Section 12.14 <u>Trustee to Effectuate Subordination</u>. Each Holder by accepting a Subordinated Debt Security authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to acknowledge or effectuate the subordination between the Holders of Subordinated Debt Securities and the holders of Senior Indebtedness as provided in this Article XII and appoints the Trustee as attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

Section 12.15 <u>Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness</u> The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall mistakenly pay over or distribute to Holders of Subordinated Debt Securities the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or any other Person, money or assets to which any holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this Article XII or otherwise.

Section 12.16 <u>Reliance by Holders of Senior Indebtedness on Subordination Provisions</u> Each Holder by accepting a Subordinated Debt Security acknowledges and agrees that the foregoing subordination provisions are, and are intended to be, an inducement and a consideration to each holder of any Senior Indebtedness, whether such Senior Indebtedness was created or acquired before or after the issuance of the Subordinated Debt Securities, to acquire and continue to hold, or to continue to hold, such Senior Indebtedness and such holder of Senior Indebtedness shall be deemed conclusively to have relied on such subordination provisions in acquiring and continuing to hold, or in continuing to hold, such Senior Indebtedness.

#### ARTICLE XIII MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 13.01 <u>Successors and Assigns of Company Bound by Indenture</u>. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or in behalf of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Trustee shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 13.02 <u>Acts of Board, Committee or Officer of Successor Company Valid</u>. Any act or proceeding authorized or required by any provision of this Indenture to be done or performed by any of the Board of Directors, committee of the Board of Directors, or officer of the Managing Member on behalf of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the like board, committee, or officer of any Successor Company.

Section 13.03 <u>Required Notices or Demands</u>. Any notice or communication by the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing (in the English language) and delivered in Person or mailed by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested), telecopier or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the other's address:

If to the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors:

EnLink Midstream, LLC 1722 Routh Street, Suite 1300 Dallas, Texas 75201 Attention: Chief Financial Officer Telecopy No.: (214) 721-9299

If to the Trustee:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 4300 Dallas, Texas 75202-2812 MAC T9216-430 Dallas, Texas 75202 Attention: Corporate, Municipal and Escrow Services Telecopy No.: (469) 729-7638

The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Trustee by notice to the others may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; on the first Business Day on or after being sent, if telecopied or the sender receives confirmation of successful transmission; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

When the Debt Securities of any series are in certificated form, any notice or communication to a Holder will be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. When the Debt Securities of any series are in the form of Global Securities, any notice or communication to a Holder shall be sent to the Holder electronically pursuant to the applicable procedures of the Depositary and the Trustee. Any notice or communication will also be so sent to any Person described in TIA §313(c), to the extent required by the TIA. Failure to mail or send a notice or communication as provided herein to a Holder or any defect in it will not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. Any report pursuant to Section 313 of the TIA shall be transmitted in compliance with subsection (c) therein.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any notice to Holders of Floating Rate Debt Securities regarding the determination of a periodic rate of interest, if such notice is required pursuant to Section 2.03, shall be sufficiently given if given in the manner specified pursuant to Section 2.03.

In the event of suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give notice by mail in connection with the Debt Securities of any series in certificate form, then such notification as shall be given with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute sufficient notice for every purpose hereunder.

Section 13.04 Indenture and Debt Securities to Be Construed in Accordance with the Laws of the State of New York THIS INDENTURE, EACH DEBT SECURITY AND EACH GUARANTEE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE NEW YORK CONTRACTS, AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SAID STATE.

Section 13.05 Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel to Be Furnished upon Application or Demand by the Company. Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all covenants and conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such covenants and conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such document is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 13.06 <u>Payments Due on Legal Holidays</u>. In any case where the date of maturity of interest on or principal of and premium, if any, on the Debt Securities of a series shall not be a Business Day at any Place of

Payment for the Debt Securities of such series, then payment of interest or principal and premium, if any, need not be made on such date at such Place of Payment, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such date. If a record date is not a Business Day, the record date shall not be affected.

Section 13.07 <u>Provisions Required by TIA to Control</u>. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included in this Indenture by any of Sections 310 to 318, inclusive, of the TIA, such required provision shall control.

Section 13.08 <u>Computation of Interest on Debt Securities</u> Interest, if any, on the Debt Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, except as may otherwise be provided pursuant to Section 2.03.

Section 13.09 <u>Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar</u>. The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or a meeting of Holders. The Registrar and any paying agent may make reasonable rules for their functions.

Section 13.10 <u>No Recourse Against Others</u>. None of the Managing Member nor any, director, officer, employee, incorporator, manager or member or other owner of equity of the Managing Member, the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Company under the Debt Securities, this Indenture or any Guarantee or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Debt Security, each Holder shall waive and release all such liability. The waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issue of the Debt Securities.

Section 13.11 <u>Severability</u>. In case any provision in this Indenture or the Debt Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 13.12 <u>Effect of Headings</u>. The article and section headings herein and in the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 13.13 <u>Indenture May Be Executed in Counterparts</u> This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Indenture by facsimile or electronic transmission shall be equally as effective as delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Indenture. Any party delivering an executed counterpart of this Indenture by facsimile or electronic transmission also shall deliver an original executed counterpart of this Indenture, but the failure to deliver an original executed counterpart shall not affect the validity, enforceability, and binding effect of this Indenture.

#### ARTICLE XIV GUARANTEE

#### Section 14.01 Unconditional Guarantee.

(a) Notwithstanding any provision of this Article XIV to the contrary, the provisions of this Article XIV shall be applicable only to, and inure solely to the benefit of, the Debt Securities of any series designated, pursuant to Section 2.03, as entitled to the benefits of the Guarantee of any of the Subsidiary Guarantors.

(b) For value received, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby fully, unconditionally and absolutely guarantees (the 'Guarantee') to the Holders and to the Trustee the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Debt Securities and all other amounts due and payable under this Indenture and the Debt Securities by the Company, when and as such principal, premium, if any, interest and other amounts shall become due and payable, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, according to the terms of the Debt Securities and this Indenture, subject to (i) the limitations set forth in



Section 14.02 and (ii) in the case of the Guarantee of the Subordinated Debt Securities, to the subordination provisions contained in Article XII.

(c) Failing payment when due of any amount guaranteed pursuant to its Guarantee, for whatever reason, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately, subject, in the case of the Guarantee of the Subordinated Debt Securities, to the subordination provisions contained in Article XII. The Guarantee hereunder (other than the Guarantee of Subordinated Debt Securities) is intended to be a general, unsecured, senior obligation of each of the Subsidiary Guarantors and will rank pari passu in right of payment with all Debt of such Subsidiary Guarantor that is not, by its terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be full, unconditional and absolute, irrespective of the validity, regularity, or enforceability of the Debt Securities, its Guarantee (including the Guarantee of any other Subsidiary Guarantor) or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by the Trustee or any Holder of the Debt Securities with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantors. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that in the event of a default in payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Debt Securities, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, legal proceedings may be instituted by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders or, subject to Section 6.04, by the Holders, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Indenture, directly against such Subsidiary Guarantor to enforce its Guarantee without first proceeding against the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantors.

The obligations of each of the Subsidiary Guarantors under this Article XIV shall be as aforesaid full, unconditional and absolute and shall not be impaired, modified, released or limited by any occurrence or condition whatsoever, including, without limitation, (A) any compromise, settlement, release, waiver, renewal, extension, indulgence, or modification of, or any change in, any of the obligations and liabilities of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors contained in the Debt Securities or this Indenture, (B) any impairment, modification, release or limitation of the liability of the Company, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or any of their estates in bankruptcy, or any remedy for the enforcement thereof, resulting from the operation of any present or future provision of any applicable Bankruptcy Law, as amended, or other statute or from the decision of any court, (C) the assertion or exercise by the Company, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Trustee of any rights or remedies under the Debt Securities or this Indenture or their delay in or failure to assert or exercise any such rights or remedies, (D) the assignment or the purported assignment of any property as security for the Debt Securities, including all or any part of the rights of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors under this Indenture, (E) the extension of the time for payment by the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors of any payments or other sums or any part thereof owing or payable under any of the terms and provisions of the Debt Securities or this Indenture or of the time for performance by the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors of any other obligations under or arising out of any such terms and provisions or the extension or the renewal of any thereof, (F) the modification or amendment (whether material or otherwise) of any duty, agreement or obligation of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors set forth in this Indenture, (G) the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets, marshaling of assets and liabilities, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition or readjustment of, or other similar proceeding affecting, the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or any of their respective assets, or the disaffirmance of the Debt Securities, the Guarantee or this Indenture in any such proceeding, (H) the release or discharge of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors from the performance or observance of any agreement, covenant, term or condition contained in any of such instruments by operation of law, (I) the unenforceability of the Debt Securities, any other Guarantee or this Indenture, or (J) any other circumstances (other than payment in full or discharge of all amounts guaranteed pursuant to the Guarantee) which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge of a surety or guarantor.

(e) Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby (A) waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of the merger, insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company or any of the other Subsidiary Guarantors, and all demands whatsoever, (B) acknowledges that any agreement, instrument, or document evidencing its Guarantee may be transferred and that the benefit of its obligations hereunder shall extend to each holder of any agreement, instrument or document evidencing the Guarantee without notice to it, and (C) covenants that its Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the Guarantee. Each of the Subsidiary

Guarantors further agrees that if at any time all or any part of any payment theretofore applied by any Person to its Guarantee is, or must be, rescinded or returned for any reason whatsoever, including, without limitation, the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company or any of the other Subsidiary Guarantors, the Guarantee shall, to the extent that such payment is or must be rescinded or returned, be deemed to have continued in existence notwithstanding such application, and the Guarantee shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, as though such application had not been made.

(f) Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holders and the Trustee against the Company in respect of any amounts paid by such Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, provided, however, that such Subsidiary Guarantor, shall not be entitled to enforce or to receive any payments arising out of, or based upon, such right of subrogation until all of the Debt Securities and each Guarantee shall have been paid in full or discharged.

Section 14.02 <u>Limitation on Subsidiary Guarantors' Liability</u>. Each Subsidiary Guarantor and by its acceptance hereof each Holder of a Debt Security entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee hereby confirm that it is the intention of all such parties that the guarantee by such Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to its Guarantee not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of any federal or state law. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Holders of a Debt Security entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee and the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee shall be limited to the maximum amount as will, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Subsidiary Guarantor and to any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Subsidiary Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee, result in the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law.

#### Section 14.03 Release of Subsidiary Guarantors from Guarantee.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor may be released upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in Section 11.02(b) and in this Section 14.03. Provided that no Default shall have occurred and shall be continuing under this Indenture, any Guarantee incurred by a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to this Article XIV shall be unconditionally released and discharged (i) automatically upon (A) any sale, exchange, or transfer, whether by way of merger or otherwise, to any Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company, of all of the Company's direct or indirect limited liability company or other equity interests in such Subsidiary Guarantor (provided such sale, exchange or transfer is not prohibited by this Indenture) or (B) the merger of such Subsidiary Guarantor into the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantor or the liquidation and dissolution of such Subsidiary Guarantor (in each case to the extent not prohibited by this Indenture) or (a) provided by this Indenture) or (b) the Company of a written notice of such release or discharge by the Company to the Trustee, upon the release or discharge or release by or as a result of any Debt of the Company other than obligations arising under this Indenture and any Debt Securities issued hereunder, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment under such guarantees.

(b) The Trustee shall deliver an appropriate instrument evidencing any release of a Subsidiary Guarantor from its Guarantee upon receipt of a Company Request accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Subsidiary Guarantor is entitled to such release in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. Any Subsidiary Guarantor not so released shall remain liable for the full amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Debt Securities entitled to the benefits of such Guarantee as provided in this Indenture, subject to the limitations of Section 14.02.

(c) If at any time following any release and discharge of the Guarantee of a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of clause (ii) of Section 14.03(a) such Subsidiary Guarantor shall again guarantee any Debt of the Company in an aggregate amount in excess of \$100,000,000, other than obligations arising under this Indenture and any Debt Securities issued hereunder, the Company shall promptly cause such Subsidiary Guarantor to execute and deliver to the Trustee an Indenture supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, in order to effect its Guarantee once again.

Section 14.04 <u>Subsidiary Guarantor Contribution</u>. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution among the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agree, inter se, that in the event any payment or distribution is made by any Subsidiary Guarantor (a "<u>Funding Guarantor</u>") under its Guarantee, such Funding Guarantor shall be entitled to a contribution from each other Subsidiary Guarantor (if any) in a pro rata amount based on the net assets of each Subsidiary Guarantor (including the Funding Guarantor) for all payments, damages and expenses incurred by that Funding Guarantor in discharging the Company's obligations with respect to the Debt Securities or any other Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations with respect to its Guarantee.

#### [Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, all as of the day and year first above written.

### ENLINK MIDSTREAM, LLC

# By: ENLINK MIDSTREAM MANAGER, LLC, its Managing Member

By:			
	Name: Title:		

#### [Subsidiary Guarantors]

By: Name: Title:

### [WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION]

By:

Name: Title:

[Signature Page to Form of Subordinated Indenture]

# BAKER BOTTS LLP

2001 ROSS AVENUE DALLAS, TEXAS 75201-2980

TEL +1 214.953.6500 FAX +1 214.953.6503 BakerBotts.com AUSTIN BEIJING BRUSSELS **DALLAS** DUBAI HONG KONG HOUSTON LONDON MOSCOW NEW YORK PALO ALTO RIYADH SAN FRANCISCO WASHINGTON

February 22, 2019

EnLink Midstream, LLC 1722 Routh Street, Suite 1300 Dallas, Texas 75201

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel for EnLink Midstream, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Company"), with respect to certain legal matters in connection with the filing by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") of a registration statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), registering securities to be issued and sold by the Company from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act. Such securities include (i) common units representing limited liability company interests in the Company (the "Common Units"); (ii) other membership interests in the Company (the "Company Securities") and (iii) unsecured debt securities of the Company, in one or more series, consisting of notes, debentures or other evidences of indebtedness (the "Debt Securities"). The Common Units, the Company Securities and the Debt Securities are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities."

In our capacity as your counsel in connection with the filing referred to above and as a basis for the opinions herein after expressed, we have examined (i) the Registration Statement and the prospectus contained therein (the "Prospectus"), (ii) the Second Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of the Company and the Certificate of Formation of the Company, each as amended to the date hereof, (iii) the Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of EnLink Midstream Manager, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and the managing member of the Company (the "Managing Member"), and the Certificate of Formation of the Managing Member, each as amended to the date hereof, (iv) the forms of the Company (the "Managing Member"), and the Certificate of Formation of the Managing Member, each as amended to the date hereof, (iv) the forms of the Company's senior and subordinated indentures filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement (collectively, the "Indentures"), (v) originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified, of the limited liability company and the Managing Member, as furnished to us by the Managing Member, (vii) originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified, of certificates of public officials and of representatives of the Company and the Managing Member and (viii) statutes and other instruments and documents as we deemed necessary or advisable for the opinions hereafter expressed.

In connection with this opinion, we have assumed that (i) the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments) will have become effective; (ii) a prospectus supplement will have been prepared and filed with the Commission describing the Securities offered thereby; (iii) all Securities will be issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the appropriate prospectus supplement; (iv) a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to any Securities offered will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto; (v) any securities issuable upon conversion, redemption, exchange or exercise of any Securities being offered will be duly authorized, created and, if appropriate, reserved for issuance upon such conversion, redemption, exchange or exercise; (vi) the certificates, if any, for the Common Units will conform to the specimens thereof examined by us and will have been duly countersigned by a

### BAKER BOTTS LLP

#### EnLink Midstream, LLC

transfer agent and duly registered by a registrar of the Common Units, or, if uncertificated, valid book-entry notations will have been made in the unit register of the Company in accordance with the provisions of the governing documents of the Company; and (vii) each document submitted to us for review is accurate and complete, each such document that is an original is authentic, each such document that is a copy conforms to an authentic original and all signatures on each such document are genuine.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. With respect to Common Units, when (a) the Company has taken all necessary action to approve the issuance of such Common Units, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, and (b) such Common Units have been issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Company upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Common Units will be duly authorized and validly issued and, under the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act (the "Delaware LLC Act"), purchasers of the Common Units will have no obligation to make further payments for their purchase of the Common Units or contributions to the Company solely by reason of their ownership of the Common Units or their status as members of the Company, except for their obligation to repay any funds wrongfully distributed to them or as they otherwise may have agreed.
- 2. With respect to Company Securities, when (a) the Company has taken all necessary action to approve the issuance of such Company Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, and (b) such Company Securities have been issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Company upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Company Securities will be duly authorized and validly issued and, under the Delaware LLC Act, purchasers of the Common Units will have no obligation to make further payments for their purchase of the Common Units or contributions to the Company solely by reason of their ownership of the Common Units or their status as members of the Company, except for their obligation to repay any funds wrongfully distributed to them or as they otherwise may have agreed.
- 3. With respect to the Debt Securities to be issued under the applicable Indenture, when (a) the Company has taken all necessary action to approve the issuance and terms of such Debt Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (b) the applicable Indenture and any supplemental indenture thereto relating to such Debt Securities have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company, the trustee thereunder and any other parties thereto, (c) the applicable Indenture has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and (d) such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the applicable Indenture and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Company, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Debt Securities will, when issued, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as the enforceability thereof is subject to the effect of (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent transfer or conveyance or other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, (ii) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) or (iii) any implied covenants of good faith and fair dealing.

### BAKER BOTTS up

EnLink Midstream, LLC

The opinions set forth above are limited in all respects to matters of the laws of the State of New York, the Delaware LLC Act and applicable reported judicial decisions, rules and regulations interpreting and implementing those laws, and the federal laws of the United States of America, in each case as in effect on the date hereof. We express no opinion as to the effect of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion of counsel as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Baker Botts L.L.P.

#### **Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors EnLink Midstream Manager, LLC

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statement on Form S-3 of EnLink Midstream, LLC of our report dated February 20, 2019, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of EnLink Midstream, LLC and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), changes in members' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, incorporated by reference herein and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the prospectus.

Our report contains an explanatory paragraph that refers to a change in the method of accounting for revenue recognition in 2018.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Dallas, Texas February 22, 2019

### SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

## FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A **CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE** 

### CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b) (2)

### WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

A National Banking Association (Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization if not a U.S. national bank)

Sioux Falls, South Dakota (Address of principal executive offices)

> Wells Fargo & Company Law Department, Trust Section MAC N9305-175 Sixth Street and Marquette Avenue, 17th Floor Minneapolis, Minnesota 55479 (612) 667-4608 (Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

**ENLINK MIDSTREAM, LLC** 

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

1722 Routh Street, Suite 1300 Dallas, Texas (Address of principal executive offices)

46-4108528 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

> 75201 (Zip code)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

94-1347393

57104 (Zip code)

Senior Debt Securities (Title of the indenture securities)

**101 North Phillips Avenue** 

Item 1. <u>General Information</u>. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Comptroller of the Currency Treasury Department Washington, D.C.

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Washington, D.C.

Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco San Francisco, California 94120

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Item 2. Affiliations with Obligor. If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None with respect to the trustee.

No responses are included for Items 3-14 of this Form T-1 because the obligor is not in default as provided under Item 13.

Item 15	. Foreign Trustee.	Not applicable.
Item 16	. List of Exhibits.	List below all exhibits filed as a part of this Statement of Eligibility.
	Exhibit 1.	A copy of the Articles of Association of the trustee now in effect.*
	Exhibit 2.	A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certificate of Corporate Existence and Fiduciary Powers for Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated June 27, 2012.**
	Exhibit 3.	A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certification of Fiduciary Powers for Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated December 21, 2011.
	Exhibit 4.	Copy of By-laws of the trustee as now in effect.***
	Exhibit 5.	Not applicable.
	Exhibit 6.	The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act.
	Exhibit 7.	A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.
	Exhibit 8.	Not applicable.
	Exhibit 9.	Not applicable.

\* Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25 to the Form S-4 dated December 30, 2005 of file number 333-130784-06.

\*\* Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25 to the Form S-3 dated January 23, 2013 of file number 333-186155.

\*\*\* Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25 to the Form S-4 dated May 26, 2005 of file number 333-125274.

### SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Dallas and State of Texas on the 22nd day of February, 2019.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Jestitum

Vice President

February 22, 2019

Securities and Exchange Commission Washington, D.C. 20549

Gentlemen:

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the undersigned hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned made by Federal, State, Territorial, or District authorities authorized to make such examination may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Very truly yours,

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Vice President

### Exhibit 7

### Consolidated Report of Condition of

Wells Fargo Bank National Association of 101 North Phillips Avenue, Sioux Falls, SD 57104 And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries, at the close of business December 31, 2018, filed in accordance with 12 U.S.C. §161 for National Banks.

		Dollar Amounts In Millions	
ASSETS		-	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:			
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin		\$	22,427
Interest-bearing balances			149,483
Securities:			
Held-to-maturity securities			144,679
Available-for-sale securities			255,037
Equity Securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading			79
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:			
Federal funds sold in domestic offices			114
Securities purchased under agreements to resell			41,906
Loans and lease financing receivables:			
Loans and leases held for sale			7,833
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	923,885		
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	9,504		
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance			914,381
Trading Assets			40,722
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)			7,982
Other real estate owned			457
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies			12,863
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures			229
Intangible assets			39,280
Other assets			51,879
		¢	1 (00 251
Total assets		\$	1,689,351
LIABILITIES			
Deposits:		¢	1 292 404
In domestic offices	399.731	\$	1,282,404
Noninterest-bearing			
Interest-bearing	882,673		50.567
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	1.004		59,567
Noninterest-bearing	1,084		
Interest-bearing	58,483		
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:			6.516
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices			6,516
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase			5,959

	Dollar Amounts In Millions
Trading liabilities	11,537
Other borrowed money	
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	115,522
Subordinated notes and debentures	11,751
Other liabilities	30,852
Total liabilities	\$ 1,524,108
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	519
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	114,541
Retained earnings	53,527
Accumulated other comprehensive income	-3,686
Other equity capital components	0
Total bank equity capital	164,901
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries	342
Total equity capital	165,243
Total liabilities, and equity capital	\$ 1,689,351

I, John R. Shrewsberry, Sr. EVP & CFO of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

John R. Shrewsberry Sr. EVP & CFO

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this Report of Condition and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

Directors Enrique Hernandez, Jr Federico F. Pena James Quigley

### SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

## FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

### CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b) (2)

### WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

A National Banking Association (Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization if not a U.S. national bank)

101 North Phillips Avenue Sioux Falls, South Dakota (Address of principal executive offices)

> Wells Fargo & Company Law Department, Trust Section MAC N9305-175 Sixth Street and Marquette Avenue, 17<sup>th</sup> Floor Minneapolis, Minnesota 55479 (612) 667-4608 (Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

**ENLINK MIDSTREAM, LLC** 

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Subordinated Debt Securities** (Title of the indenture securities)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

1722 Routh Street, Suite 1300 Dallas, Texas (Address of principal executive offices) 46-4108528 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

> 75201 (Zip code)

**94-1347393** (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**57104** (Zip code)

Item 1. <u>General Information</u>. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Comptroller of the Currency Treasury Department Washington, D.C.

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Washington, D.C.

Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco San Francisco, California 94120

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Item 2. Affiliations with Obligor. If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None with respect to the trustee.

No responses are included for Items 3-14 of this Form T-1 because the obligor is not in default as provided under Item 13.

Item 15	. Foreign Trustee.	Not applicable.
Item 16	. List of Exhibits.	List below all exhibits filed as a part of this Statement of Eligibility.
	Exhibit 1.	A copy of the Articles of Association of the trustee now in effect.*
	Exhibit 2.	A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certificate of Corporate Existence and Fiduciary Powers for Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated June 27, 2012.**
	Exhibit 3.	A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certification of Fiduciary Powers for Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated December 21, 2011.
	Exhibit 4.	Copy of By-laws of the trustee as now in effect.***
	Exhibit 5.	Not applicable.
	Exhibit 6.	The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act.
	Exhibit 7.	A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.
	Exhibit 8.	Not applicable.
	Exhibit 9.	Not applicable.

\* Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25 to the Form S-4 dated December 30, 2005 of file number 333-130784-06.

\*\* Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25 to the Form S-3 dated January 23, 2013 of file number 333-186155.

\*\*\* Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25 to the Form S-4 dated May 26, 2005 of file number 333-125274.

### SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Dallas and State of Texas on the 22nd day of February, 2019.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Jestitum

Vice President

February 22, 2019

Securities and Exchange Commission Washington, D.C. 20549

Gentlemen:

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the undersigned hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned made by Federal, State, Territorial, or District authorities authorized to make such examination may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Very truly yours,

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Vice President

### Exhibit 7

### Consolidated Report of Condition of

Wells Fargo Bank National Association of 101 North Phillips Avenue, Sioux Falls, SD 57104 And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries, at the close of business December 31, 2018, filed in accordance with 12 U.S.C. §161 for National Banks.

		Dollar Amounts In Millions	
ASSETS		-	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:			
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin		\$	22,427
Interest-bearing balances			149,483
Securities:			
Held-to-maturity securities			144,679
Available-for-sale securities			255,037
Equity Securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading			79
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:			
Federal funds sold in domestic offices			114
Securities purchased under agreements to resell			41,906
Loans and lease financing receivables:			
Loans and leases held for sale			7,833
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	923,885		
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	9,504		
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance			914,381
Trading Assets			40,722
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)			7,982
Other real estate owned			457
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies			12,863
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures			229
Intangible assets			39,280
Other assets			51,879
		¢	1 (00 251
Total assets		\$	1,689,351
LIABILITIES			
Deposits:		¢	1 292 404
In domestic offices	399.731	\$	1,282,404
Noninterest-bearing			
Interest-bearing	882,673		50.567
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	1.004		59,567
Noninterest-bearing	1,084		
Interest-bearing	58,483		
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:			6.516
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices			6,516
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase			5,959

	Dollar Amounts In Millions
Trading liabilities	11,537
Other borrowed money	
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	115,522
Subordinated notes and debentures	11,751
Other liabilities	30,852
Total liabilities	\$ 1,524,108
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	519
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	114,541
Retained earnings	53,527
Accumulated other comprehensive income	-3,686
Other equity capital components	0
Total bank equity capital	164,901
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries	342
Total equity capital	165,243
Total liabilities, and equity capital	\$ 1,689,351

I, John R. Shrewsberry, Sr. EVP & CFO of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

John R. Shrewsberry Sr. EVP & CFO

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this Report of Condition and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

Directors Enrique Hernandez, Jr Federico F. Pena James Quigley